

**801** An assembly may **hold** a **ballot** of members or others so the voters can make a choice usually by **secret ballot**.

Democracy is a form of government in which people either rule themselves ( **direct democracy** as in ancient Athens ) or **elect** representatives to rule in their interest ( **indirect democracy** as in most modern democracies ).

**Elections**, to be democratic, must be **held** regularly, be secret, and provide the **electors** ( people who have the right to vote ) with a choice of candidates.

**10** The **elected assembly** must be free to **legislate**, and to criticize government policy.

In a parliamentary democracy, the **legislative assembly** <sup>pā-lē`mentri</sup> is called the parliament.

In a **parliamentary election**, the electors **elect** a number of representatives to the parliament which make(s) the country's laws and discusses important matters.

An **elective democracy** is based on **electoral systems**.

Democratic countries **have / hold** regular **general elections** in which all the citizens **entitled / eligible to vote** <sup>`elid\$ébl</sup> **20** and **elect** their representatives.

An **electoral law** **states** the practical details of an election, and states who is **entitled / eligible** to **vote** and where, when and how the **election** is going to take place.

It states the **eligibility** of the candidates and the **electors** such as the **electoral age** of the **voters**.

The **electoral register / roll** E/A the ( **voter** ) **roll** is the list of people who have the right to vote in an election.

If the **election period** is four years, parliamentary elections must be held every four years.

**30** Modern democracy is based on **universal** <sup>& ê`dült `súfrid\$</sup> **adult suffrage / franchise**; the right of all adults to vote in political elections. <sup>`frant\$áiz</sup>

In some cases **it's incumbent (up)on** the electors to vote.

A **constituency** is the body of **constituents** ( the voters or residents in a district represented by an **elective officer** ) or the district itself or any **body** of **supporters, customers** etc.

The constituency, body or **clientele** of a shop, restaurant, <sup>kli-ên`tel E/A klai -</sup> organisation etc. are all the customers or **clients** of the places and organisations etc. mentioned.

\* holde > \* skriftlig afstemning blandt ng.

\* hemmelig > \* skriftlig afstemning

\*

\* direkte demokrati

\* vælge ng. til at -

\* indirekte ...

\* ( politisk ) valg \* ( af-) holde <

\* vælger

\*

\* valgt \* forsamling \* lovgive

\*

\* lovgivende \* forsamling

\*

\* ved et parlamentarisk valg \* vælge ng. >

\* til ngt.

\*

\* valgbaseret \* demokrati \* valg- \* system

\* have / ( af-) holde > \* landsdækkende valg folkeafstemning

\* berettiget / kvalificeret til at - \* stemme & stemmeberettiget

\* vælge ng.

\* valg- \* lov \* fastslå ( detalje )

\* berettiget til at - \* stemme ~ stemmeberettiget

\* valg ( til officielle poster )

\* kvalifikationskrav \* stemmeberettiget person ~ valgbarhed / stemmeberettigelse vælger

\* ~ valgets- \* alder \* =

\* ~ valgliste

\*

\* valgperiode

\*

\* almindelig valgret for voksne

\* =

\* være ng. magtpålagt / en pligt for ng. at -

\* valgkreds / støttekreds \* vælger ( området / vælgerskaren ) støtte

\* valgbar øvrighedsperson kandidat til valget

\* gruppe af > \* tilhængere \* kunder

\* klientel ( kunde-, bruger-, støttekreds etc. )

\* klient

\*

<b>802</b> In the UK and the US in the early part of the 20 <sup>th</sup> century, the <b>suffragettes</b> sought <b>women's `suffrage</b> ; they worked to get the right for women to vote in political elections.	*	
	* suffragette	* kvindelig stemmeret
	*	
In the UK the <b>`suffragist movement encompassed</b> both those who sought the vote for women on the limited property quality qualifications then <b>applied to</b> men, and those, who sought universal adult suffrage.	* stemmeretsbevægelsen	* omfatte ( mennesker )
	*	
	* pålagt / gældende for ng.	
	*	
From 1903 the Women's Social and Political Union (WSPU), led by <i>Emmeline</i> and Christabel <i>Pankhurst</i> was at the forefront <b>10</b> of the movement. Its militant members, known as the suffragettes, attacked property, refused to pay tax, and staged public demonstrations, for which they were repeatedly imprisoned.	*	
	*	
	*	
	*	
The notorious "Cat and Mouse Act" (1913) <b>allowed for</b> the temporary release of suffragettes whose health was endangered by <b>hunger striking</b> and <b>forcible feeding</b> .	* give mulighed for ng.	
	*	
	* sultestrejke	* tvangsfodring
In 1918 <b>the vote</b> was given to women aged 30 and over, <b>`subject to</b> educational and property qualifications that were removed in 1928, making men and women politically equal.	* stemmeret	
	*	
	* under forudsætning af ng.	
	*	
<b>20</b> In the UK and the US people get <b>the vote</b> at 18.	* stemmeret	
	*	
Political parties are organized by groups of persons with common political opinions and purposes for gaining political influence and governmental control and for <b>directing governmental policy</b> .	*	
	*	
	* drive regeringspolitik	
Members of the parties <b>put ( ) `forward</b> / propose their candidates <b>for election</b> .	* foreslå ng. >	
	* til valg	
At <b>selecting meetings</b> , the members <b>vote to</b> select their candidates to <b>stand E/eA run for election</b> .	* opstillingsmøde	* stemme om at -
	* stille op til valg	
The parties <b>entitled / eligible</b> to <b>participate in the election</b>	* opstillingsberettiget til valget	
<b>30 put ( ) up / nominate</b> their candidates for the election.	* opstille / nominere ng.	
Having <b>launched / mounted general election campaigns</b> , the parties eagerly / keenly <b>conduct</b> their <b>election campaigns</b> .	* igangsætte	* landsomfattende valg
	* føre valgkampagne	* kampagne
Having been <b>elected to the Parliament / to Parliament (E)</b> , a representative <b>wins a seat in the Parliament / in P... (E)</b> .	* valgt til parlamentet	
	* vinde et sæde / en plads i ...	
Having <b>got into / entered (the) Parliament</b> , he or she <b>has a seat in (the) Parliament</b> .	* komme i parlamentet	
	* få / have ( et ) sæde i ...	
Some parliaments have two <b>chambers</b> .	* kammer	

<b>803</b> In some countries, it's the parliament's job to choose	*	
a <b>prime minister</b> who is supposed to be able to form	* premierminister	
... ..	* statsminister	
a government supported by a / the majority of the parliament.	*	
The Prime Minister appoints the ministers of his government.	*	
The Prime Minister's <b>cabinet</b> is formed by his most	* kabinet	
important ministers and advisers.	*	
In the UK the main opposition party forms a <b>shadow cabinet</b>	* skygge-kabinet	
referring to the politicians who would become ministers	*	
if their party won the next election.	*	
<b>10</b> Thursday is traditionally the day when Britain	*	
<b>goes to the polls.</b>	* gå til valg	
pêulz		
The UK parliament is the <b>supreme legislature.</b>	* øverste lovgivende magt	
Having its seat in the <i>Palace of Westminster</i> ,	*	
Parliament consists of <b>the sovereign</b> , the <b>House of Lords</b>	* den øverste magt	* overhuset
and the <b>House of Commons.</b>	* underhuset	
The house of Lords has over 1000 members.	*	
There are 26 bishops, over 800 <b>hereditary peers</b>	* arve-	* ligemand / adelsmand
( Lords or Ladies ) and over 200 <b>life peers.</b>	* ~ person adlet for livstid	
Its <b>speaker</b> is the Lord Chancellor.	* parlamentsformand	
<b>20 The Speaker's</b> job is to control the discussions.	* parlamentsformanden	
The House of Commons has 650 members of parliament,	*	
each MP representing a geographical constituency	*	
and is <b>regulated</b> by the Speaker of the House of Commons.	* styre ng.	
Legislation is introduced in the form of private or public <b>bills.</b>	* lovforslag	
Private bills originate outside parliament while public bills	*	
are <b>sponsored</b> by the government or a private member.	* tilvejebringe ng.	
The Lords may not <b>veto</b> a finance <b>bill</b> for longer than	* nedlægge veto mod ng.	* lovforslag
a month and may veto other bills for only one session.	*	
After passing both Houses the bill receives the <b>royal assent</b>	* kongelig godkendelse	
<b>30</b> and becomes an Act of Parliament.	* parlamentslov	
Members of (a) Parliament may <b>move</b> a <b>vote</b> of <b>`censure.</b>	* fremsætte et mistillidsvotum	
The government may <b>win</b> a <b>vote</b> of <b>`confidence.</b>	* få et tillidsvotum	
If a Parliament <b>passes</b> a <b>vote</b> of <b>no `confidence in</b>	* vedtage >	* ~ et mistillidsvotum mod ng.
the government, the government may have a right to <b>dissolve</b>	* opløse >	
(the) <b>Parliament</b> and <b>issue writs for</b> a new / an <b>election.</b>	* parlamentet	* udskrive ( ny-) valg
( <b>appeal to the country</b> / <b>call</b> an <b>election</b> )	* udskrive valg	
( The) Parliament may <b>vote to set up</b> an independent <b>inquiry</b>	* stemme om at -	* oprette >
<b>into</b> a matter.	* ~ af ng.	* undersøgelse

<b>804</b> Some democratic countries have a <b>presidential system of government</b> .	* præsidentielt > * regeringssystem
The citizens <b>entitled / eligible</b> to <b>vote</b> elect the president	* ~ stemmeberettiget
<b>in a presidential election</b> .	* ~ ved et præsidentvalg
So he is an <b>elected</b> leader <b>holding</b> an <b>elective office</b> .	* valgt * besidde et valgbart hverv
If the <b>election period</b> is four years, <b>parliamentary elections</b>	* valgperiode * parlamentsvalg
or presidential elections must be held every four years.	*
The president chooses his ministers to form a government.	*
The President's most important ministers and advisers	*
<b>10</b> are members of the <b>Cabinet</b> .	* kabinet
In the US the sovereign is the <b>Congress</b> consisting of	*
the <b>Senate</b> and the <b>House of Representatives</b> .	*
<b>Election Day</b> is the first Tuesday after the first Monday	* =
in November on which national elections are held	*
for electors of the president and Vice-President	*
in those years evenly <b>divisible</b> by four.	* deleligt
On even years <b>constituents</b> elect members of	* vælger
the <b>House of Representatives</b> for two-year terms	* Repræsentanternes Hus
and one third of the <b>Senate</b> for six-year terms.	*
<b>20</b> In some countries, the government can <b>call</b> an <b>election /</b>	* udskrive valg
<b>appeal / go to</b> the <b>country</b> any time during an election period.	*
A government may be <b>reduced to a minority / outvoted</b>	* komme i mindretal
in the parliament.	*
If a government is <b>in a / the minority on</b> an <b>issue</b> , it can	* være i mindretal om en sag
<b>call</b> an <b>election on</b> the <b>issue / take</b> the <b>issue to</b> the <b>country</b> .	* udskrive / tage et valg på sagen
The current President has been <b>elected</b> two times <b>to</b>	* vælge ng. til ng. / at -
the <b>presidency</b> of the country / <b>to serve as</b> president.	* præsidentpost / -embede * udføre hvervet som ng.
According to the constitution, the President can only	*
<b>be in / hold office / serve</b> for two terms.	* være i / besidde embedet
<b>30</b> He can only <b>serve / sit as</b> President for two terms in a row.	* udføre hvervet / sidde som ng.
As the present <b>holder of</b> the <b>presidency</b> has already	* indehaver af præsidentposten
<b>served</b> two <b>terms</b> , the <b>incumbent</b> president cannot <b>stand for</b>	* aftjene ... perioder * siddende * stille op til >
(E) <b>election // the presidency / incumbency // a third ...</b>	* valg * præsidentpost // embedsperiode * officielt hverv, embede // embedsperiode
He can't <b>stand as a presidential candidate</b> a third time.	* stille op som > * præsidentkandidat
As he can't <b>run for</b> (A) ( a third <b>term as</b> ) president,	* stille op til ( en ... periode som ) ng.
he can't can't <b>run ( in the presidential election )</b> a third time.	* deltage ( i præsidentvalget )
The present <b>incumbent of</b> 10 Downing Street visited	* embedsindehaver
the <b>incumbent of</b> the White House several times.	* indehaver af et officielt hverv * =

<b>805</b> Before the presidential election, the political parties	*
` <b>nominate</b> their candidates <b>for</b> the presidency.	* nominere / udpege ng. til ng.
The country needs <b>visionaries</b> to lead the country.	* visionær person
It needs a leader with <b>vision</b> and <b>integrity</b> .	* vision * uantastelighed hæderlighed
As a highly <b>visionary</b> politician, a woman candidate	* ( yderst ) visionær
makes a speech filled with enthusiasm and <b>breadth of vision</b> .	* visionsbredde
Filled with <b>resonant imagery</b> , it's a <b>visionary</b> speech	* genklang- / * billedsprog * visionær `rezênênt `imidšêri tankevækkende
<b>resonate with</b> relevant themes and emotions.	* ... fuld af ng.
As a strong and serious <b>contender for</b> the nomination,	* udfordrer, konkurrencedeltager
<b>10</b> she ` <b>outlines</b> her <b>visions for</b> the future.	* tegne konturerne af / * visioner for ng.
<b>Having</b> grand / powerful / original <b>visions for</b> the country,	* have ... visioner for ng.
she <b>has</b> a clear <b>vision of</b> a better world,	* have en ... vision om ng.
and a clear <b>vision of</b> how the country should develop.	* =
She has a rather deep and <b>resonant</b> voice.	* klangfuld dyb, høj og klar
Her voice has a <b>thrilling</b> and <b>spellbinding resonance</b>	* spændende, gribende * & tryllebindende * klangfuld- betagende hed
Her voice <b>resonates / resounds through</b> the <b>congress hall</b> .	* give genlyd gennem * stormøde `rezêneits -`-
Her words <b>have resonance for</b> the party members.	* vinde genklang hos ng.
Her images <b>has</b> much <b>resonance at</b> the <b>present time</b> .	* vinde genklang * på det nuværende tidspunkt for nærværende
The party <b>nominates</b> her <b>to</b> be their presidential candidate.	* nominere / udpege ng. til at - `nâmineits
<b>20</b> As the party <b>nominates</b> her <b>for</b> the presidency,	* ... til ng.
a woman is <b>nominated as</b> presidential candidate.	* ... ng. som ng.
As only a few opposed her <b>nomination for</b> president,	* udnævnelse til ng.
she <b>won</b> the <b>nomination as</b> her party's candidate.	* vinde udnævnelsen til ng.
For the first time in the history of the country,	*
a woman <b>gets</b> the <b>nomination for</b> president.	* ~ blive nomineret / opstillet til ng.
Her nomination is a <b>resounding</b> success.	* bragende
It is a <b>resounding</b> victory for her.	* =
The congress hall <b>resonates with</b> applause.	* genlyde af ng.
It <b>resounds with</b> rapturous applause.	* =
<b>30</b> It <b>resounds to</b> the party members clapping their hands	* =
and shouting with enthusiasm.	*
Reporters <b>advance on</b> her from <b>all points of the compass</b> .	* komme ng. i møde * fra alle sider / leder og kanter / `kûmpês verdenshjørner ( kompasretninger )
Her nomination <b>resounds</b> all over the country.	*
Years ago, she was <b>elected to</b> the parliament.	* vælge ng. til ng.
Her <b>election to</b> the parliament <b>resonated with</b> many voters.	* vække genklang hos ng.
As she became the youngest woman ever to have be	*
<b>elected ( as )</b> a parliament member, her <b>election as</b> member	* valgt som ng. * valg som ng.
of the parliament <b>resounded in</b> the press.	* give genlyd i ng.

**806** Her teachers at university **pointed** her **toward(s)**

a political career.

Being an **eligible** young woman, she had been clever enough not to fall for any **perfidious** / **treacherous**

soldier of fortune who **prides** himself **on** his **good points** / **prides** himself **on** having good qualities.

She has been a government official during the former / the Melville **presidency** during which period she was **voted onto** several **committees**.

**10** She was either **voted** a **committee member** or **appointed** (as) / **designated** (as) / **nominated as** a committee member several times.

**Appointed** / **designated** / **nominated to sit on** a number of **committees**, she has **been on** a ministerial **committee on** security affairs and on the finance committee.

She had a meeting with the International Committee of the Red Cross.

The date of the national **election** is **fixed**.

The fifth of September is **nominated as election day** / **20** the **day of** the **election**.

So 5<sup>th</sup> September is **designated for** the election of the president

**Polling** will take place on September 5<sup>th</sup> ( the fifth ) (E),

**Voting** will take place on 5<sup>th</sup> September (E)

when the candidates will stand for election (E).

**Elections** will be hold September 5 ( fifth ) (A) when the candidates will run for election.

Some people have strong political **allegiances** and never **switch** / **transfer** political **allegiance**.

**30** Before an election, for pragmatic or opportunistic reasons, some parties make more or less **fragile** / **uneasy** political **alliances**.

As some politicians **feel uneasy about** an **awkward** /

**delicate** / **ticklish question**, it regretablely **becomes common** /

**standard** / **normal practice** for them to **beat about the bush** /

**prevaricate** instead of **getting** ( straight ) **to the point**.  
pri' varikeit

In order to hide a real motive a politician may **prevaricate**,

' We have to **make an amendment** / **make amendments to**

our programme in order to **keep up with the times**.'

\* pege ng. i retning af ng.

\*

\* kvalificeret  
\* eftertragtellesværdig  
\* troløs / forrædderisk

\* vigte sig af, gøre sig til /  
føre sig frem med ng.  
\* ... med at -

\*

\* præsidentperiode

\* vælge ng. ind i >

\* blive valgt til ng.

\* udpege ng. til ng.

\*

\* udpege / nominere ng. til ( at ) ng.

\* kommite / udvalg

\*

\*

\*

\* valg

\* fastsætte en tid / et tidspunkt

\* udpege en tid / et tidspunkt som ng.

\* valgdag

\* udpege ng. til ng.

\*

\* afstemning, stemmeafgivning  
valghandling

\* =

\*

\* <<

\*

\* tilknytningsforhold

\* tilknytning

\*

\* skrøbelig, usikker

\* alliancer

\* usikker / utilpas over ng.

\* ubekvemt

\* ømtålelig \* kildent \* spørgsmål \* almindelig /

\* standard / normal \* praksis \* ~ tale udenom

\* = \* komme ( lige ) til sagens kerne

\* = ( direkte tale )

\* lave en mindre forandring

\* følge med tiden

<b>807</b> The president candidates and their parties publish	*	
their <b>election manifestos</b> and their <b>party manifestos</b> .	* valgprogram	* partiprogram
mani'festêuz		
A lot of supporters, devo'tees and advisers work to <b>launch</b> /	* i gang- / iværksætte >	
<b>mount</b> an effective <b>election campaign</b> ; <b>putting up posters</b>	* - = - * valg- * kampagne * opsætte > * plakat ~ valgkamp	
<b>of</b> their candidate and <b>for</b> their election, the supporters work to	* af ngt.	* for ngt.
<b>roll () out</b> an <b>electorally</b> effective <b>presidential campaign</b> .	* ~ igangsætte > * vælgerrettet * præsident- * kam- kam'pein pagne	* =
<b>Conducting</b> / <b>running</b> her <b>campaign</b> , the woman candidate	* føre / køre >	
<b>makes</b> an <b>electoral pact</b> with a party <b>congenial</b> to her own.	* danne > * valgforbund med ng.	* ( arts- / ånds-) beslægtet med ngt.
She cleverly performs her <b>electioneering</b> to prove that she's	* personlig valgkampagne	
<b>10 eligible</b> for the presidency and <b>eligible</b> to be president.	* kvalificeret til ngt.	* ... at -
She boldly <b>elects to</b> meet with ordinary people <b>at eye level</b> .	* vælge at -	* i øjenhøjde
When she makes her <b>election addresses</b> / <b>speeches</b> ,	* valgtale	
ê'dresiz A&'a -		
she explains her <b>election pledges</b> / <b>promises</b> , but carefully	* valgløfte	
abstains from <b>electoral promises</b> , <b>electoral bribes</b> as well as	* valglæsk	
other <b>vote catching</b> / <b>grubbing</b> which may just be considered	* stemmefiskeri	
( as ) <b>pie</b> in the `sky or at best a <b>sop</b> to the <b>electors</b> .	* varm luft * valglæsk tomme løfter ( stykke brød dyppet i suppe / sovs )	
Only fools are <b>caught</b> by <b>prevarications</b> and <b>sugary</b> words,	* fanget * undvigende svar * sukkersøde ( ord ) ~ bedraget af >	
so she <b>clearly states</b> her intentions <b>without embellishments</b> .	* klart erklære ngt.	* uden forskønnelser
Until recently all the signs pointed to economic growth.	*	
<b>20</b> So the public were assured that the economy was fine,	*	
when <b>in point of fact</b> it isn't.	* rent faktisk	
Suddenly, there <b>is</b> deep <b>recession</b> in the country.	* være i ( dyb ) & økonomisk tilbagegang	
The economy <b>is in fact</b> in deep <b>recession</b>	* - = -	
which <b>wipes () out</b> much profits and many businesses.	* udrydde ( profit / forretningsforetagende )	
<b>Pointing to</b> the `impact of the current recession <b>on</b>	* pege på / påpege	* virkning af ngt. på ngt.
manufacturing, trade and employment, she / everything <b>points</b>	* ng. / ngt. ...	
<b>to</b> the need for reforms to <b>pull</b> the country <b>out of recession</b> .	* trække ( landet ) ud af recession	
She takes care not to <b>belabour</b> the `point	* tærseke langhalm på ( overbearbejde ) emnet	
but it's vital (that) the electors understand the need for reform.	*	
<b>30</b> She <b>presents</b> her <b>plan</b> for the restoration of the economy.	* præsentere / fremføre / -lægge >	* plan for ngt.
Having <b>advanced</b> and <b>stated</b> her <b>views</b> , <b>opinions</b>	* fremføre * fastslå > * anskuelser * meninger / fremlægge >	
and <b>reasons</b> , and <b>put forward</b> / <b>adduced</b> her <b>arguments</b> ,	* ( fornufts-) grund * fremføre / fremlægge * argument ê' dju~st	
she finally <b>advances</b> / <b>states</b> her <b>plan</b> to restore the economy.	* erklære >	* plan om at -
Her plan <b>points</b> the <b>way</b> to reform.	* angive / påpege vejen til ngt.	
It <b>points</b> the <b>way forward(s)</b> for the economy	* ... fremad for ngt. / ng.	
and the country all things considered.	*	
The woman candidate seems to <b>run</b> a good <b>campaign</b> .	* føre en ... valgkamp	
Even some people who usually <b>vote</b> conservative seem to	* stemme ngt.	
reconsider their <b>vote</b> , and <b>vote</b> for the woman candidate.	* stemme	* stemme på ng.

<b>808 Up to / until</b> the election, the survey institutes <b>carry out</b> /	* op til / indtil ngt.	* udføre / foretage >
<b>conduct / do polling / ( opinion ) polls</b> of a number of people.	* - = - >	* meningsmåling
They ask who the electors will <b>vote for</b> president.	* stemme på ng. som ngt.	
Some <b>voters are undecided as to / about</b> how to vote.	* vælger	* ~ ikke have besluttet sig for hvxx -
They are <b>undecided ( about ) who</b> to vote for.	* ...	
At first the male candidate <b>leads</b> the <b>polls</b> .	* føre ngt.	* meningsmåling
He <b>leads</b> ( the woman candidate ) <b>by 20 percentage points</b> .	* ... ( over ng. ) med ngt.	* procentpoint
After some time of campaigning, a <b>poll</b> suggests / indicates	* meningsmåling	
some surprising changes.	*	
<b>10</b> As the two candidates are alternately <b>ahead in the polls</b> ,	* foran	* i meningsmålingerne
the final result <b>is / hangs in the balance / is up in the air</b> .	* ~ stå hen i det uvisse	
The woman candidate's campaign <b>is voted</b> a success	* betragtet som ngt.	
while her opponent's campaign <b>is voted</b> a failure.	* =	
<b>On polling E/A election day</b> , people <b>entitled to vote</b>	* på valgdagen	* berettiget til at stemme
<b>flock / flood / pour / spill onto</b> the streets to go and vote.	* flokkes / myldre / strømme / vælde ud på ( gaderne )	
The <b>voters</b> – people <b>of voting age</b> – <b>go to the polls</b> .	* vælger	* i den stemme-berettigede alder
<b>Eligible voters</b> – electors of all ages – <b>flow / stream to</b>	* stemmeberettiget ...	* vælger
the <b>polling stations E/A places</b> to <b>vote in the election</b> .	* afstemningssted	* vælde / strømme til ngt. * valg
<b>The poll</b> opens at 7 a.m. and closes at 9 p.m.	* afstemning valghandling	
<b>20</b> As ( <b>the</b> ) <b>polls</b> open at 7 a.m. and close at 9 p.m. ,	* valgstederne	
<b>polling / voting</b> starts at 7 a.m. and ends at 9 p.m.	* afstemning, valghandling	
Before the electors get their <b>ballot (paper) / voting paper</b> ,	* stemmeseddel	
their <b>poll cards</b> are checked at the <b>electoral register / the roll</b> .	* valgkort	* valgliste
They then enter a <b>polling / voting booth</b> where they can	* stemmeboks	
<b>mark</b> their <b>ballot (E&amp; paper) /E voting paper</b> in secrecy by	* ~ udfylde / afkrydse sin stemmeseddel	
<b>putting a cross against</b> the name of their candidate <b>preferred</b> .	* sætte kryds ved ngt.	* foretrukken
The voters put their ballots in a <b>ballot box</b> after voting.	* ~ stemme- / valgurne	
In an <b>exit poll</b> immediately after people have voted,	* meningsmåling blant vælgere efter stemmeafgivning	
they are asked how they have voted in order to	*	
<b>30 predict / decide</b> the result of the election.	* forudsige	
<b>Election committees</b> watch over the election,	* valgbestyrelse	
and take care that the <b>voting / polling / poll(s)</b> is free and fair	* valghandling	
and control the <b>counting of</b> (the) <b>votes</b> in order to prevent	* stemmeoptælling	
<b>ballot / election / vote rigging</b> and <b>election / electoral fraud</b> .	* stemmefusk valgsvindel	
An election may be accused of being <b>rigged / fixed</b> .	* fusket med	
The woman candidate is ahead in <b>the poll</b> .	* ~ afgivne stemmer	
As the <b>election result</b> is <b>close</b> , there's a second <b>count</b> .	* valgresultat	* tæt
The woman candidate is <b>elected by / with</b> a small	* valgt med >	* ( op-) tælling
but clear <b>majority</b> .	* flertal	



<b>809</b> When the <b>result of the poll</b> is announced the next day,	* afstemningsresultat
it sends a <b>ripple of</b> excitement <b>through</b> a crowd of supporters.	* ( sende ) ~ en bølge af ( begejstring ) gennem spl.
52 % of the electors <b>voted for / in favour of</b> her.	* stemme for ng&t.
As she <b>obtained / won</b> 52 % of the <b>votes cast</b> ,	* få, opnå / vinde ngt. * afgivne stemmer
she <b>gained</b> 52 % of <b>the vote</b> ( of the <b>number of votes</b> ).	* det samlede antal stemmer
Electors may <b>return a blank ballot ( paper ) / voting paper</b> ,	* aflevere > * blank * stemme- * seddel
so a <b>ballot ( paper ) / voting paper</b> may be <b>invalid</b> .	* stemme- * seddel ~ stemme blankt * ugyldig
The <b>poll</b> is 83 % which means 83 % of the <b>electorate</b> voted.	* valgdeltagelse * vælgerskaren
so 17 % of voters didn't <b>bother</b> to <b>cast</b> their <b>ballots</b> / to vote.	* ulejlige sig med / * kaste * stemmeseddel bekymre sig om at - ~ stemme
<b>10</b> Heavy <b>polling</b> means a <b>heavy poll</b> / a <b>high turn-out</b> .	* høj / stor valgdeltagelse
The <b>chairman</b> of the <b>election committee</b>	* formand for > * valgbestyrelsen
( the <b>returning officer</b> (E), a public official appointed to	* ~ formand for valgbestyrelsen
conduct and preside at the election ) /	*
the chairman of the <b>board of elections</b> A/A <b>election board</b> )	* valgbestyrelse
announces the <b>result of the vote / election</b> .	* resultatet af afstemningen / valget valgresultatet
He <b>declares</b> the woman candidate winner of the election,	* erklære / bekendtgøre ng. som ngt.
and <b>announces / proclaims</b> her <b>election as</b> president.	* bekendtgøre / proklamere * valg til ngt.
In the US the <b>Electoral College</b> come together to elect	* valgmands- * kollegium
the President and the Vice-President, based on the votes of	*
<b>20</b> people in each state.	*
The electors have <b>voted</b> ( ) <b>in</b> the woman candidate.	* stemme ng. ind
They have <b>voted</b> her <b>into</b> office.	* stemme ng. ind på en post / i et embede
They have <b>voted</b> her <b>onto</b> the post as president.	* ... ind på en post
For the first time a woman is <b>voted into</b> the presidency.	* stemme ng. ind på ngt.
The electors <b>voted</b> ( ) <b>down</b> her male opponent.	* nedstemme ng.
The winning party celebrates their woman candidate's	*
<b>election as</b> president / <b>to</b> the presidency.	* valg som ngt. / til ngt.
Her election is regarded as a <b>resounding</b> victory / success.	* rungende bragende
While the president <b>elect</b> and her adherents	* valgt til ngt., men endnu ikke tiltrådt
<b>30</b> celebrate her <b>victory at the polls / election victory</b> ,	* valgsejr
the rival ( candidate ) and his party <b>lick</b> their <b>wounds</b>	* slikke sårene
after the <b>defeat at the polls / election defeat</b> .	* valgnederlag
The bad result is regarded as a <b>resounding</b> defeat / failure.	* bragende eklatant
If a president wants to <b>stand E/A run for re-election</b>	* stille op til genvalg
he might be <b>voted in</b> ( <b>as</b> President ) once again.	* stemme ng. ind ( som ngt. )
As people make the wishes known <b>through</b> the <b>ballot box</b> ,	* gennem > * stemmeurnen
he might be <b>voted into office</b> once again	* ... ng. ind i embedet ~ hemmelig skriftlig afstemning
or <b>voted out</b> ( of <b>office</b> ) / <b>off</b> the <b>post</b> .	* ... ng. ud af ... / fra posten

**810** The **president elect** will be **sworn in** in a month.

She will be **inaugurated as** first woman President  
i`nå-gjêreitid

**At the day of her inauguration** when she's **sworn in**

**as** president, she **swears allegiance to** the Constitution.

At her **swearing-in**, she officially promises to  
do her duty well.

The President delivers a **moving inaugural address**.

She **makes** her **declarations / statements of intent**.  
ê`dres

A huge crowd attends her inauguration / A& **inaugural**.

**10** Hoping that her election **inaugurates** a new era,  
her adherents hope her election **inaugurates** ( a period of )  
changes to the better.

If she **can be trusted**, some important building projects  
will be **finished** for **inauguration** during her presidency.

If her election promises **can be trusted**, these projects  
will be **inaugurated** before the end of her presidency.

The president looks forward to participate in  
an **inaugural transnational high-speed** train journey.

She announces the **inauguration of** a prize.

**20** She **inaugurates** a prize for **unselfish / selfless**  
**entrepreneurship of public utility**.

Things can **come into view** and **disappear from view**  
so if you want to **view** something, you have to be at a place  
from where **there is a view**.

**Viewing** things **from** a different **viewpoint / point of view**,  
people **have** different **viewpoints / points of view**,  
and different **views ( of / on / about sth. )**.

Sometimes people realize that they **have** ( chosen / taken )  
a wrong **viewpoint / point of view**.

**30** **Having** ( chosen / taking ) a wrong **view of / on / about**  
an issue, they may **take** the **view that** they **have** ( chosen /  
taken / formed ) wrong **views**.

If people **change** their **viewpoints / points of view**,  
they may have to **change** their **views**, and perhaps  
**change** their **view of / on / about** people and life.

**Having** ( chosen / taken ) new **viewpoints / points of view**,  
they may **have / form** new **views ( of / on / about** things ).

\* den valgte, men endnu ikke  
indsatte præsident  
\* tage ng. i ed  
\* indsætte ng. som ngt.  
\* på indsættelsesdagen  
\* tage ng. i ed >  
\* som ngt. \* sværge > \* lydighed  
troskab  
\* ~ edsafleggelse  
\* overfor ngt.  
\* ~  
\* bevægende  
\* indsættelses-  
\* tale  
\* komme med >  
\* ~ hensigtserklæring  
\* indsættelse  
\* indvarsle ngt.  
\* indlede / påbegynde ngt.  
\*  
\* ng. står til troende  
\* ( være ) færdig til >  
\* indvielse  
\* ngt. står til troende  
\* indvie ngt.  
\*  
\* indvielses  
\* ~ land til land  
\* højhastigheds-  
\* indstiftelse af ngt.  
\* indstifte ngt.  
\* uslevisk  
\* =  
\* driftighed  
foretagsomhed  
\* samfundsgavnlighed  
/ -nytte  
\* komme indenfor > \* synsvidde  
\* forsvinde fra ...  
\* betragte ngt.  
\* der er udsyn  
\* betragte /  
se ngt. (ud-) fra >  
\* ( anderledes ) synspunkt  
/ -vinkel  
\* & mening, opfattelse  
\* anskuelser ( mening om ngt. opfattelse af ngt. )  
\* have ( valgt / taget ) >  
\* ( forkert ) synspunkt  
\* ... syn på ngt.  
\* antage det synspunkt at - \* have ( & dannet sig ) >  
\* ( forkerte ) synspunkter / opfattelser / holdninger  
\* skifter synspunkt  
\* skifte >  
\* syn / opfattelser  
/ holdninger / meninger  
\* syn på / opfattelser af / holdning til / mening om ngt.  
\* have ( valgt / taget ) >  
\* ( nye ) synspunkter  
/ -vinkler  
\* have / danne >  
\* ( nye ) syn ( på ) etc.

<b>811</b> The President appoints the ministers of his government.	*	
The new ministers are <b>sworn in</b> at a <b>swearing-in</b> in their	* indsværge ng.	
respective ministries.	*	
The <b>Minister</b> of the <b>Interior</b> or the <b>Minister</b> for	* indenrigsminister	
<b>Home Affairs</b> is in charge of the <b>Ministry</b> of the <b>Interior</b> .	* indenrigsministerium	
(UK) The <b>Home Secretary</b> – the <b>Secretary</b> of <b>State</b> for	* indenrigsminister	* indenrigsministerium
the <b>Home Office</b> – is in charge of the <b>Home Department</b> .	* =	* =
(US) The <b>Secretary</b> of the <b>Interior</b> is in charge of	* =	
the <b>Department</b> of the <b>Interior</b> .	* <<	
<b>10</b> The <b>foreign minister</b> is the <b>Minister</b> of <b>Foreign Affairs</b>	* udenrigsminister	* =
/ <b>External Affairs</b> in charge of the <b>Ministry</b> of <b>Foreign Affairs</b>	* udenrigsministerium	
/ <b>External Affairs</b> .	*	
(UK) The <b>Foreign Secretary</b> is in charge of	* udenrigsminister	
the <b>Foreign</b> and <b>Commonwealth Office</b> ( the <b>Foreign Office</b> ).	* udenrigs- og commonwealthministerium	
(US) The <b>Secretary</b> of <b>State</b> is the head of / in charge of	* udenrigsminister	
the <b>Department</b> of <b>State</b> / the <b>State Department</b> .	* udenrigsministerie	
The <b>minister</b> of <b>justice</b> is in charge of	* justitsminister	
the <b>Ministry</b> of <b>Justice</b> .	* justitsministerium	
( UK ) ( No ministry of justice ).	*	
<b>20</b> The <b>Lord</b> ( <b>High</b> ) <b>Chancellor</b> is appointed by the Crown	* lordkansler	
on the advice of the prime minister.	*	
He is a member of the cabinet and speaker of the House	*	
of Lords and as the highest judicial officer of the British crown	*	
and head of the judiciary, he is law adviser of the <b>ministry</b> .	* samtlige ministerier	
The <b>Attorney General</b> is the chief law officer of the Crown	* kammeradvokat / kronjurist	
in England and Wales and its representative in the courts.	*	
He is legal adviser to the government and the House of	*	
Commons of which he is always a member, and <b>to</b> which	* overfor ( hvem )	
he is always <b>answerable</b> , and is head of <b>the</b> English <b>bar</b> (E).	* ansvarlig	* advokatstand
<b>30</b> He advises on the <b>drafting</b> of Acts of Parliament.	* skitsering	
With his subordinate, the Director of Public Prosecutions,	*	
he prosecutes crimes in the sovereign's name.	*	
( US ) The <b>Attorney</b> <b>General</b> is the head of	* justitsminister / rigsadvokat	
the <b>Department</b> of <b>Justice</b> .	* justitsministeriet	
According to a written <b>whip</b> , the chief <b>whip</b> of a party	* stemmeinstruks	* indpisker
makes sure that the party members attend the government	*	
debates, and <b>vote on</b> a particular <b>issue</b> .	* stemme i >	* sag
If a <b>leadership</b> of party <b>ballots</b> / <b>polls</b> the members	* ~ ledelse ( ⇔ parti- )	* bede ng. stemme >
<b>on</b> a <b>proposal</b> , the members may <b>ballot for</b> or <b>against</b> it.	* om > * forslag * stemme ( hemmeligt ) for / imod <	

**812** The **finance minister** is **Minister of Finance**

in charge of the **Ministry of Finance**.

(UK) The **Chancellor** of the **Exchequer** is in charge of the **Treasury**.

(US) The **Secretary** of the **Treasury** is the head of the **Treasury Department**.

The **defence minister** is **Minister of Defence**

in charge of the **Ministry of Defence**.

(UK) & The **Defence Secretary** is the **Secretary of State** for **10** the **Ministry of Defence**.

(US) The **Secretary of Defence** is the head of the **Department of Defence**, and the **minister of labour** is the head of the **Ministry of Labour**.

( UK ) & The **Secretary of State** for the **Ministry of Labour**.

( US ) The **Secretary of Labor** is the head of the **Department of Labor** and The **minister of commerce** is in charge of the **Ministry of Commerce**.

( UK ) The **President** of the **Board of Trade** is in charge of the **Board of Trade**.

**20** ( US ) the **Secretary of Commerce** is in charge of the **Department of Commerce**.

The **agriculture minister** is **Minister of Agriculture**

in charge of the **Ministry of Agriculture**.

(UK) The **Secretary of State** for the **Ministry of Agriculture** and **fisheries**.

The **health minister** is **Minister of Health** in charge of the **Ministry of Health**.

(US) The **Department of Health** and **Human Services**.

The **minister of education / public instruction** is the head **30** of the **Ministry of Education / Public Instruction**.

( UK ) The **Secretary of State** for **Education** and **Science** is in charge of the **Department of Education** and **Science**.

The country prospers under the new president's government and **visionary** leadership.

Science aims at **penetrating** nature's **mysteries** so scientists try to **penetrate** the **phenomina** of nature.

Some mysteries are **impenetrable**.

Scientists of rare **penetration** are rare **phenominons**.

\* finansminister

\* finansministerium

\* finansminister

\* finansministerium

\* finansminister

\* finansministeriet

\* forsvarsminister

\* forsvarsministerium

\* forsvarsminister

\* minister ( for ngt. )

\* forsvarsministeriet

\* =

\* =

\* arbejdsminister

\* arbejdsministeriet

\*

\* arbejdsminister

\* arbejdsministeriet

\* handelsminister

\* handelsministerium

\* formand, mødeleder

\* bestyrelse

\* handel

~ handelsminister

\* handelsministerium

\* <<

\* <<<

\* landbrugsminister

\* landbrugsminister

\* ministeriet for landbrug >

\* ( og ) fiskeri

\* sundhedsminister

\* sundhedsministerium

\* =

\* undervisningsminister

\* undervisningsministerium

\* <<

\* <<

\*

\* visionært ( lederskab )

\* ( videnskaben ) trænge ind i >

\* mysterie

\* ( videnskabsmænd ) - - -

\* fænomener

\* uigennemtrængelig

\* skarpsindighed

\* =

<b>813</b> At a <b>cabinet meeting</b> , the President <b>puts forward</b> /	* kabinetsmøde	* fremlægge
<b>proposes</b> / E& <b>tables a motion</b> ( ~ a formal proposal )	* ... et forslag om at -	
<b>to complete</b> the <b>`severance of / separation between</b> Church	* fuldføre > * adskillelse af / mellem ( kirke og stat )	
and State as well as a <b>motion that abrogates / repeals /</b>	* forslag om at - / som > * ophæve / tilbagekalde >	
<b>rescinds / revokes</b> the <b>law against</b> homosexual marriages.	* ... / ... >	* lov mod ngt.
ri`sindz	* ~ udsætte ( ide, etc.)	
( If somebody in the US <b>tables</b> an idea, a proposal etc.	*	
they postpone it to a later date. )	*	
The first bill should be <b>viewed</b> / regarded / seen <b>as</b>	* betragte ngt. som ngt.	
a protection against religious bias.	*	
<b>10</b> The second bill should be <b>regarded / seen as</b> a step	* =	
towards <b>taking</b> a realistic <b>view of</b> the course of nature,	* få et ... syn på / en ... opfattelse af ngt	
and <b>view</b> homosexuality <b>as</b> an acceptable part of it.	*	
In a social <b>experiment / test on</b> people's <b>behaviour</b>	* eksperiment / test om ngt.	* opførsel >
<b>towards</b> other people whose looks, views, sexual orientation,	* mod ng.	
and culture are <b>different from / to /eA than</b> their own,	* forskellig fra ngt.	
the male and female <b>`subjects</b> ( of / for the experiment / test )	* deltager ( i ... )	
are asked about their religious views.	*	
The experiment shows that morals <b>are `subject to change.</b>	* være underkastet ngt.	* forandring
Although some people find homosexuality a <b>touchy subject,</b>	* følsomt / ømtåleligt >	* emne
<b>20</b> and an unpleasant <b>subject of conversation,</b>	* samtaleemne	
it ought to be a <b>subject of debate / discussion.</b>	* debat- / diskussionsemne	
Although sexual orientation must <b>be a subject for</b> debate	* være et emne til for / til ( debat / diskussion )	
and discussion, there's still much embarrassment about	*	
the <b>subject of</b> homosexuality.	* emnet om ngt.	
Homosexuals find themselves <b>`subject to</b> discrimination.	* underkastet ngt.	
Talking about their love life, they <b>risk raising</b> a ( <b>touchy</b> )	* risiker at - * fremføre et ( følsomt / ømtåleligt )	
<b>subject</b> that some people find embarrassing.	* emne	
While people <b>are on</b> the <b>subject</b> of romance,	* være inde på >	* emnet om ngt.
a homosexual may <b>get onto</b> the <b>subject of</b> homosexuality.	* komme ind på >	* - - -
<b>30</b> As it's a <b>touchy subject with</b> many people,	* følsomt / ømtåleligt >	* emne for ng.
they want to <b>get off</b> the <b>subject</b> ( they are meant to discuss ).	* komme bort fra >	* emnet
They try to <b>keep / stay off</b> the <b>subject</b>	* holde sig fra >	* =
so if someone <b>broaches</b> the <b>subject,</b>	* ~ tage hul på >	* =
they want them to <b>drop</b> the <b>subject.</b>	* droppe >	* =
Prejudices against homosexuals <b>are common / prevalent /</b>	* være > * almindelig > * udbredt, fremherskende >	
<b>widespread among</b> many kinds of people / <b>in</b> many cultures.	* vidt udbredt > * blandt ng. * i ngt.	
To <b>stand up and be counted</b> can be a risky business	* ~ stå frem og give sin mening til kende	
if you believe in equal rights for homosexuals.	*	

**814** In many cultures, homosexuality is **viewed as** a disease, a curse, or a criminal act.

In these cultures, the traditional **view of** homosexuality, and the **prevalent view on / about** homosexuality **is that** homosexuals are **unclean**, and deserve to be **ostracized** or even killed.

People who display homosexual conduct are **subject to** penalties for indecent / unseemly behaviour.

Even a believing Catholic **seconds** the **motions**.

**10** Being very **voluble on** the subject, the chairman urges the members of the cabinet to **support** both **motions**.

Having listened to the arguments on both sides, the chairman **votes** ( **that** ) they **vote on it**.

So as the chairman **puts** the **motions to a / the vote**, the members **take / have a vote** ( **on** each motion ).

**Voting on** the two **motions**, the cabinet **votes** ( ) **through** both motions.

As the President **has** the **casting / deciding vote**, they **pass / carry / adopt / approve** the first **motion**

**20** with 5 **votes in favour** ( of the **motion** ), 5 **votes against** and 1 **abstention**

Last time the **motion** was **put to a vote**, the members **voted** ( ) **down / rejected** the **motion**.

The **motion** was **defeated by** 5 to 3.

A **clear majority** of the voters were against the motion.

There were 3 **votes for** ( the motion ), 5 **votes against** with 2 **abstentions**.

As the **voting** was 3 **for**, 5 **against** and 2 **abstentions**, 3 **voted in favour** ( of the **motion** ), 5 **voted against** **30** and 2 **abstained**.

The second **motion** is **passed / carried** etc. **unanimously**.  
ju' nanimésli

**Sponsored** by the President and her party, the **bill** that **allows / permits** homosexual marriage **is placed before / introduced in** Parliament.

The bill **allows / permits** marrying homosexuals as it **allows / permits** homosexuals to marry / to be married.

In a **vote of thanks**, a supporter of the bill **votes** ( that ) they **get** ( ) **up** a party to **celebrate** ( the **abrogatio / repeal** **rescission / revocation** of the old law ).

\* se på / betragte som ngt.

\*

\* syn på / opfattelse af ( homoseksualitet )

\* fremherskende \* syn på / mening om ngt.

\* er at - \* urene

\* udstøde ng.

\* være undergivet ngt.

\*

\* støtte > \* forslag

\* ~ ordrap om ( emne ) \* foreslår at -

\* støtte > \* forslag

\*

\* stemme om det

\* sætte > \* forslag > \* til afstemning

\* tage / have > \* afstemning ( om forslag )

\* stemme > \* om forslag

\* stemme ngt. igennem

\* have den udslagsgivende / afgørende stemme

\* vedtage forslag

\* x stemmer for ( et forslag ) \* ... imod

\* x blank ( stemme )  
( undladelse )

\* sætte forslag til afstemning

\* nedstemme / forkaste forslag

\* ... med x mod y

\* klar majoritet

\* stemme for ( et forslag ) \* ... imod

\* med X blanke stemmer

\* afstemning \* x for \* x imod \* x blanke

\* stemme for ( et forslag ) \* ... imod

\* afholde sig fra / undlade ( at stemme )  
stemme blankt

\* vedtage et forslag \* enstemmigt

\* være ophavsmand / stå fadder til ngt.

\* lovforslag ( som ) \* tillade / & lovliggøre

\* fremlægge et ... i parlamentet

\* tillade at -

\* tillade ng. at -

\* takke ( opfordrings ) tale \* foreslå at -

\* ~ arrangere / \* fejre ( > ) \* ophævelse  
stabile ngt. på benene tilbagekaldelse

\* ... / ...

**815** After a first **reading** where the bills are discussed,  
the bills are printed and then debated in a second reading.

An MP raises an **objection on a point of order**.

The speaker **takes account of** the objection.

The **objectors to the severance of Church and State / separation between Church and State** manage to mobilize a majority against the Bill.

The Parliament **throws () out / rejects** the Church  
**10** and State **Bill** that separates / severs Church and State.

The **national / established church** is still **subject to** government **rule**.

Members are **subject to church rate**.

The bill about homosexual marriage is **hotly debated**.

**Carrying their point**, the **spokesman for** the government explains **what** is its **view on the subject**.

In the US a **point man on a subject** ( e.g. ethical issues / questions ) is someone who has a lot of responsibility for that subject.

**20** ( A **point man** (E&A) is a soldier who goes in front of the others to look for dangers.)

**The point / purpose of** the government's bill is to  
**put / place** all couples **on an equal footing / the same footing**  
**regardless / irrespective of** sexual orientation.

**The point is, putting / placing** homosexual couples  
**on equal footing with** heterosexual couples, the bill  
**puts / places** homosexual couples **on the same footing as**  
heterosexual couples **as to / as regards** marriage.

**Seeing / viewing** the bill **from a homosexual perspective /**  
**30 standpoint / viewpoint / point of view**, some MP's  
discuss the bill **from the perspective / the standpoint /**  
the **viewpoint / the point of view** of the homosexuals.

The main opposition party, the Christian Democratic Party  
or the Christian Democrats (CD), strongly opposes the bill.

The party is based on a **Christian view of the world**.

A **Christian world view** is the base of the party.

Many MPs **incline to the opinion / view that** the party's  
principles **extend to the cases of** religious discrimination.

\* behandling

\*

\* indvending overfor ngt. \* punkt på forretningsordenen

\* ~ tage ngt. til efterretning

He **takes** the objection **into account**. \* =

\* modstander mod ngt.

\* adskillelse af ngt.

\* ... mellem ngt. og ngt.

\*

\* forkaste >

\* lovforslag

\* stats- / folkekirken

\* underlagt >

\* styring

\* underlagt >

\* kirkeskat

\* ~ heftigt >

\* debatteret

\* fremføre ngs. sag

\* talsmand /  
ordfører for ng.

\* hvad er > \* ngs. syn på / mening om >

\* emne

\* frontfigur i ngt. / ansvarlig for ngt.

\*

\*

\* ?

\*

\* hovedideen / mening med ngt.

\* sætte ng. >

\* på lige fod

~ give ng. lige / ens vilkår, ligestille ng.

\* uanset ngt.

\* hovedideen  
meningen

\* sætte ng. >

\* på lige fod med ng.

~ ligestille ng. med ng.

\* sætte ng. >

\* i samme position som ng.

~ give ng. samme vilkår som ng.

\* hvad angår ngt.

\* se / betragte ngt.

\* ( ud-) fra >

\* en ... synsvinkel

\* udfra ngs. synsvinkel

\*

\*

\* kristen verdensanskuelse  
kristent livsyn

\*

\* hælde til den anskuelse / mening at -

\* grænser til ngt.

## A PARTY LEADER

816 The party **has** one **main** / **primary** / **principal objective**.

The **object** of the **party's** **program** E/A **programme**,  
and the ( main) **objective** of its **party platform** are to  
**arouse** / **generate** / **attract interest in** Christian values.

The **object** of the party's work is to spread Christian values.

**Setting** Christian **aims** / **goals** / **objectives** / **targets**,  
the **objective** of it's work is widespread Christian values.

The leader **elect** of the Christian Democrats **promised to** /  
**vowed to adhere to** and **pursue** Christian **aims** / **goals** etc.  
êd' hiê

10 So he **works** ( hard ) **to** and **does** his **best to**  
**accomplish** / **achieve** / **attain** / **meet** / **reach** these  
**aims, goals, objectives, and targets**.

He **has strong views on** / **opinions about** most **subjects**.

In his speech, the leader and spokesman of the party  
**makes** the party's principal **point(s)** **against** the bill.

As spokesman of the party, it's his **object** to explain clearly  
his party's **objections to** the bill.

His **main aim** / **goal** / **objective** / **target** is to **block**  
/ **obstruct** the passing of the bill.

20 He **has** a fundamentalistic Christian **view of the world**.

**Advocating** a fundamentalistic Christian **world view**,  
he **has** strong **views on** ethics and morals,  
and strong **views about** religion and politics.

He has **moral objections to** homosexual marriages.

As a priest he would have **religious objections to** marrying  
homosexual couples.

His **objection** is **that** homosexuality is / **goes against**  
the **natural order** of **things** / the **course** of **nature**.

' There is one **point** we must **bear** in **mind**,' he **points out**.

30 ' **The point is**, marriage between people of the same sex  
**goes / is against** God's will about the marriage  
as a divine relationship between man and woman.

The divine **point** / **purpose** of marriage is reproduction.

The **whole point** of holy matrimony is reproduction.'

His **outlook on life** and **attitude to life** are well known  
so his **views on** the **subject** are well known,  
and **take** / **catch** nobody **unawares**.

His views **take** nobody **by surprise**.

\* & partiformand

\* mål

\* formålet her og nu

\* partiprogram

\* formål / ( ende-) mål / hensigt

\* =

\* vække / skabe / tiltrække interesse for ngt.

\* formål / opgave

\* sætte ( sig ) >

\* mål

\* formål / ( ende- ) mål

\* ( leder ) ⇔ valgte

\* love at >

\* højtideligt love at - \* holde sig til > \* forfølge > \* mål

\* arbejde på at -

\* gøre sit bedste for at -

\* opnå >

\* mål

\* have markante anskuelser / stærke meninger om ngt.

\*

\* fremføre sit ( sine ) ( hoved-) synspunkt (-er)  
imod ngt.

\* opgave

\* indvendinger mod ngt.

\* hovedmål

\* forhindre ngt.

\*

\* have >

\* syn på verden / livssyn  
opfattelse af verden

\* =

\* tale varmt for ngt.

\* syn på / mening om ngt.

\* ... omkring ngt.

\* moralsk (-e)

\* indvending imod /  
modvilje overfor ngt.

\* religiøs (-e) ... at -

\*

\* indvending går på at -

\* være mod ngt.

\* naturens orden

\* synspunkt

\* ~ huske på

\* ~ pointere

\* ( hoved-) sagen er

\* stride imod ngt.

\*

\* ideen / formålet med ngt.

\* hele ...

\* livssyn

\* livsholdning

\* syn på / meninger om emnet

\* ( ikke ) overrumple /  
komme bag på ng.

\* & komme som en overraskelse for ng.



817 ' Holy matrimony is a **deep-rooted** tradition in harmony with the **course** of **nature** / the **natural order** of **things**,  
he maintains and goes on,' I **can't see** the **point in** changing  
the idea of matrimony so I **don't see** the **point / purpose of**  
**tampering with** the divine institution of marriage.'

That's **the point of** the **matter**.

**Pointing out that** holy matrimony is a **deep-seated** tradition  
**instituted** by God, he mentions a few examples from the Bible  
to **illustrate** and **prove** his **point**.

10 He **spells ( )** **out** every **point** so no one will **miss** the **point**.

Every time he **makes** his **point about deep-rooted** values,  
and **deep-seated** traditions, those who **share** his **views**  
and **agree with** his **point** nod their head to signal that  
they **take** his **point**.

In the **view of** the Christian Democrats, the passing of  
the bill would be a **slide in social morality**.

From their **point of view**, it would be a **slide into**  
social disorder.

At this **point**, the spokesman gives some practical  
20 examples; should **bigamy** and **polygamy** be allowed,  
should it be permitted to be married to a pet etc.

In **view of** the natural order of things,  
and ( **regarded** ) from the **point of view of** social order,  
the passing would be a violation of the holy matrimony.

So the CD leader **raises / voices / makes**  
a strong **objection to** the bill.

Most of the opposition immediately **sees** his **point**  
while most of the government side doesn't **see** his **point**.

Among the members of Parliament, **there are** a number of  
30 **different points of view on** the issue / subject.

Should homosexuals then be allowed to adopt ( children ) ?

Within most **party leaderships** and the rest of their parties,  
the question of total equality is a **moot point** E/A **question**  
which seems **set to** cause serious disagreement.

On this **occasion** some members of the other parties  
are **inclined to agree with** some of the CD's viewpoints.

As they are inclined to **agree ( with the CD ) about / on**  
some viewpoints, they agree in **rolling back** some legislation  
of the past 10 years.

\* rodfæstet

\* naturens orden

\* ikke kunne se meningen med at -

\* ikke se ideen / formålet med at -

\* pille ved ngt.

\* sagens kerne

\* pointere / påpege at -

\* rodfæstet

\* indføre ngt.

\* illustrere >

\* godtgøre >

\* pointe / mening

\* ~ skære ngt. ud i pap \* mening \* gå glip af meningen

\* fremføre sin mening omkring ngt.

\* rodfæstet

\* =

\* dele ngs. anskuelser  
opfattelser / meninger

\* være enig i ngs. synspunkt

\* forstå & godtage ngs.

\* i ngs. øjne  
efter ngs. opfattelse

\* nedtur i ngt.

\* samfundsmoral

\* udfra ngs. synspunkt

\* glidebane til ngt.

\*

\* på dette tidspunkt

\* bevæge sig videre til ngt.

\* tokoneri

\* flerkoneri

\*

\* i betragtning af ngt.

\* ( set ) fra et ( samfundsordensmæssigt ) synspunkt

\*

\* rejse / udtrykke / komme med >

\* modvilje / protest imod ngt.

\* forstå pointen ( i ngs. mening )

\* =

\* er der >

\* forskellige synspunkter på ngt.

\*

\* parti-

\* ~ ledelse

\* kildent punkt / spørgsmål

\* ~ ( synes ) oplagt til at -

\* ~ ved denne lejlighed / i dette tilfælde

\* være tilbøjelig til at være enig i ngt.

\* være enig ( med ng. ) om ngt.

\* rulle ( lovgivning ) tilbage

\*

**818** Within a party, the members may **have** different **views**.

As the members may **hold** different **views of** a subject,  
they may **take** opposing **views on** a specific subject,  
and **have conflicting views about** the subject.

-flikting  
As they **look at things from** different **viewpoints**,  
the members **have** their **own viewpoints on** the matter.

If a member **has** a different **point of view**,  
and can't **see** another member's **point of view**,  
he may say that he **respects** his **point of view**,  
**10** but doesn't agree with him.

The party is, however, **penetrated by** reformists.

A reformist utters **voluble** protests against homophobia,  
while the **traditionalists take / express / support ( purely )**  
the same **view** as the leader of the CD.

**Taking / expressing / supporting volubly the view that**  
according to the Holy Bible and Christian belief  
homosexual marriage is unnatural and **immoral**,  
a traditionalist **adheres to / stick to** the **view that** it would  
be wrong to allow homosexual marriage.

**20** Even if it's a **strongly, deeply** and **widely held view that**  
Christianity is based on both Testaments in the Bible,  
a liberal Christian **remonstrates with** the fundamentalists  
**about their uncritical** use of passages in the Old Testament  
as a **foundation for** Christian morals. See page 900 !

True enough, Jesus Christ grew up in the Jewish faith  
based on the traditions as written in the Old Testament.

But the teachings of Jesus as inspired by God  
and as described in the New Testament were meant to  
**dissociate** themselves from a lot of old traditions.

**30** The New Testament contains 27 books in four divisions.

The first division contains four books: the four Gospels  
( Mathew, Mark, Luke, and John )

The second division is a fifth book the **Acts of the Apostles**,  
written by *Luke* about 63 AD as a **sequel to** his gospel.

Starting with the **Ascension** of Christ, it deals with  
the spread of the Christian Church from a single congregation  
at Jerusalem where Peter is prominent, to Paul's  
**missionary journey** and his eventual imprisonment at Rome.

- \* have ( forskellige ) anskuelser / opfattelser  
/ synspunkter / holdninger / meninger
- \* have ... opfattelser af ngt.
- \* anlægge ( modsatrettede ) syn på ngt.  
få ... meninger om ngt.
- \* have > \* modstridende > \* meninger etc. om ngt.
- \* se på tingene > \* fra ( forskellige ) synspunkter  
/ -vinkeler
- \* have > \* egne meninger om / holdninger til ngt.
- \* have > \* et ( anderledes ) synspunkt
- \* ~ forstå ngs. ...
- \* respektere ...
- \*
- \* infiltreret af ng.
- \* ( Lat: volvo ( jeg ruller etc.) + able, ~ ordrappe  
tungefærdige
- \* traditionalist \* antage / udtrykke / \* ~ helt og aldeles  
støtte >
- \* anskuelse, synspunkt, opfattelse, mening, holdning
- \* antage etc. > \* ~ i rappe vendinger \* det synspunkt  
at -
- \*
- \* umoralsk
- \* ~ holde fast i > \* synspunkt etc. at -
- \*
- \* stærkt / dybt næret, vidt udbredt ... at -
- \*
- \* gå i rette med ng. >
- \* om ngt. \* ukritisk
- \* grundlag / fundament for ngt.
- \*
- \*
- \*
- \*
- \* adskille / frigøre sig fra ngt.
- \*
- \*
- \* Matthæus, Marcus, Lukas, Johannes
- \* Apostlenes Gerninger
- \* efterfølger / -spil til ngt.
- \* opstigen ( himmelfart )
- \*
- \*
- \* missionærrejse

<b>819</b> The third division, the <b>Epistles</b> comprise 21 books, written as letters.	<sup>i pislsz</sup> * epistel ( apostelbrev ) *
These are arranged in two groups, those by Paul (13) and those by others (7), divided by the <b>Epistle</b> to the <b>Hebrews</b> of which the author is unknown.	* * Hebræerbrevet *
Of Paul's letters nine are to specific churches and four to individuals.	* *
The <b>remainder</b> are attributed to James, Peter (2), John (3) and Jude.	* resten *
<b>10</b> The fourth division is the <b>book of revelations</b> . ( <i>The Revelation of St. John the Divine</i> )	* Johannes Åbenbaring *
It's a prophetic book, written perhaps about 90 AD, by " John the Divine " who is often identified with the apostle John.	* *
It consists of seven highly symbolic <b>visions</b> that trace the <b>fortunes</b> (pl.) of the Christian Church from its <b>inception</b> to the <b>end of the world</b> .	* vision / syn / åbenbaring * skæbne udvikling * begyndelse / oprettelse * ~ verdens undergang
( A <b>visionary</b> gets his religious messages in a <b>vision</b> . )	* person, der modtager åbenbaringer * åbenbaring
Some Christians try to extract the <b>crux</b> of Jesus' teachings as summarized in the <b>Sermon on the Mount</b> by excluding	* kerne * ~ bjergprædikenen
<b>20</b> everything that seems to originate from those who have <b>conveyed</b> his words.	* * viderebringe ngt.
In the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus <b>emphasized</b> the need for <b>repentance</b> , and the importance of such virtues as <b>charity</b> , <b>faith</b> , and <b>humility</b> instead of the ceremonial observance of <b>the Law ( of Moses ) / the Tora / the Pentateuch</b> .	* fremhæve ( behov ) * anger * næstekærlighed * tillid, tro * ydmyghed * Moseloven / Toraen / de fem Mosebøger
In the northern European countries, Luther's <b>points of view</b> affected widely held <b>views about / on / of</b> Catholic dogmas.	* synspunkter * syn på / meninger om / opfattelser af ngt.
Eventually, an atheist <b>is given / gets / has</b> the <b>floor</b> .	* ~ få ordet
<b>30</b> So he <b>takes</b> the <b>floor</b> .	* tage ...
He has <b>has / holds</b> a different <b>view of</b> religion .	* have ... syn på / opfattelse af ngt.
<b>Having</b> strong <b>views about</b> religion, he has <b>taken</b> a critical <b>view on</b> religion.	* have ( faste ) meninger om ngt. * få et ... syn / danne sig en ... mening om ngt.
He has always <b>viewed</b> religion <b>with</b> suspicion, and has <b>taken</b> the <b>view that</b> God does not exist.	* se på / betragte ngt. med ngt. * anlægge den anskuelse at
So he <b>sees things from</b> a <b>humanistic standpoint /</b> <b>viewpoint / point of view</b> .	* opfatte tingene ud fra > * humanistisk * standpunkkt synsvinkel
As a <b>humanist</b> , his points of view in the matter are very different from the CD's viewpoints.	* humanist *

**820** He mentions the Middle East **as a point of reference**.

He **takes** the Middle East crisis **as a starting point for** his **contribution to** the debate.

He **takes** the crisis as a **case in`point**.

He **makes** several interesting **points** in his speech.

He **makes** several interesting **points about** religious crises.

The three monoteistic religions seem to exclude each other so if one is right the other one's must be wrong.

Some members think it's a ( good ) **point**.

**10** Didn't the Christian God get a problem of **authenticity** credibility, reliability, trustworthiness and **veracity** when he suddenly abandoned Judaism and offered Christianity to those who believed in the Gospel and his **change of heart**, and didn't the Muslim God have the same problem when he abandoned Christianity and offered Islam to those who believed in the Koran and a third form of monoteism ?

This **brings** him **to his next point**.

If a god is believed to be almighty, why doesn't he just take care that he's worshipped by everybody in the world ?

**20** If a god is good and almighty why doesn't he protect his worshippers from evil ?

Why is it that, in practice, traditional ideas

**in** the religious **scheme of** things has always had to **yield to / give way to / give place to** scientific discoveries even if the truth of the discoveries may **take** a long **time to enter into** people's old **scheme of things**.

The scientific **picture of** the **world / the universe** has, **at** certain **points in** history, replaced the religious picture

**30** ' Maybe **at** this **point** I should **move onto** some practical examples,' he informs the assembly and goes on,

' The Earth was found out to be round instead of flat,

the **geocentric** theory of the universe was replaced  
dʒi-`eu`sentrik  
by the **heliocentric** theory, the **Creation** was replaced by  
hi-liê`sentrik  
the theory of evolution and **more to** that **point**.'

A **creationist** believes in **creationism**, the doctrine that all things were created by an **omnipotent Creator** as they now  
ãm`nipêtênt  
exist or once existed, and not gradually evolved or developed.

\* reference- / henvisningspunkt

\* ~ vælge ngt. som >

\* udgangspunkt for ngt.

\* bidrag til ngt.

\* ~ vælge ngt. som >

\* en vedkommende sag

\* komme med ( ... ) meningspointer

\* ... vedrørende ngt.

\*

\*

\* meningspointe

\* ægthed

\* sandruhed

\*

\* sindelagsskifte

\*

\*

\*

\* bringe ng. til deres næste punkt / meningspointe

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* i den ( religiøse ) verdensordenen

\* bøje sig for  
give efter for

\* tage lang tid om at -

\* trænge ind i ngt.  
( påvirke )

\* ngs. verdensbillede

\* verdensbillede

\* på et ... tidspunkt

of the world / universe.

\*

\* på dette sted / tidspunkt

\*

\*

\* geocentrisk ( jorden som centrum )

\* heliocentrisk ( solen som centrum )

\* skabelsen

\* mere der hører den sag til

\* kreationist

\* kreationisme

\* almægtig

\* Skaber

\*

**821** The **big-bang theory** is a **cosmological** theory  
 that all the matter and radiation in the universe originated  
 in an immense explosion of a **compact mass of matter**  
 that 10 - 20 billion years ago began the **expansion** of  
 the universe which still continues.

As the initially high temperature of the early **constituents**  
 decreased, hydrogen and helium were able to form.

As the universe expanded, the heavier **elements** formed,  
 and the matter eventually **interacted** to form millions of  
**10** galaxies.

Our solar system is part of a galaxy, called **the Galaxy**  
 or **the Milky Way** consisting of billions of  
**heavenly / celestial bodies** such as stars and planets.

The universe will eventually **contract into** one mass  
 to explode again to **complete** the **cycle**, the complete cycle  
 to take 80 billion years.

' No **miraculous** act or event, alledged to be divine,  
 has ever **stood up to** a scientific test; it has never been  
 able to **remain valid** after being scientifically examined -  
**20 that's the whole point,**' he concludes.

The atheists **makes a final point** before he stops.

Many advocates of new thinking, considered heretical  
 by the **established religion**, have been **persecuted**,  
 killed or **bullied to the point of** ( committing ) suicide.

As people often get blinded and seduced by religion,  
 religious arguments should be excluded from the politics  
 and reduced to privacy.

It's **inconceivable that** the **fundamentalists**,  
 in spite of scientific facts, still **take** the Bible **literally**.

**30** Values and morals should be a **point of conscience**  
 independent of religious faith.

Humanity needs to agree on guidelines based on current  
 scientific evidence and ethical viewpoints based on argu-  
 ments common to all mankind **regardless / irrespective of**  
 religious views.

An **agnostic** agrees with the atheist **up to a** ( certain ) **point**.  
 He **agrees with** the atheist **on** several **counts** (pl.) / **points**  
 but **disagrees with** him **on** one **point**.

- \* big-bang teori
- \* kosmologisk om verdensaltet
- \*
- \* kompakt tætpakket
- \* masse af >
- \* materiale
- \* udvidelse af ngt.
- \*
- \* smådel
- \*
- \* grundstof
- \* ngt. interagerer, ~ reagerer med hinanden
- \* galakser, ~ stjerneho
- \* Galaksen
- \* Mælkevejen
- \* ~ himmellegemer
- \* trække sig sammen til ngt.
- \* fuldende
- \* cyklus
- \*
- \* mirakuløs
- \* holde til ngt.
- \* forblive gyldig / anerkent
- \* det er hele pointen
- \* komme med et afsluttende punkt / en ... meningspointe
- \*
- \* etableret ...
- \* forfølge ng.
- \* plage ng.
- \* til grænsen af ( at ) ngt.
- \*
- \*
- \*
- \* ufatteligt at -
- \* fundamentalist
- \* tage ngt. bogstavligt
- \* samvittighedssag
- \*
- \*
- \* uanset / uden hensyn til ngt.
- \*
- \* agnostiker
- \* indtil et ( vist ) punkt
- \* være enig med ng.
- \* på ... punkter
- \* punkt
- \* være uenig med ng. på >
- \* punkt

822 He professes that he **agrees with** the atheist's

**points about** the contradictions in many religions.

His comments are brief and **up to the point**.

'The existence of God can be **viewed from** a different **perspective / standpoint**,' he adds.

'The argument for atheism **has** one **weak point**.'

'How can we exclude that there exists some kind of a god beyond the endless and expanding universe, **inconceivable / incomprehensible** for human **faculty** of **cognition**,  
10 and exclude that the evolution of life and culture, including scientific progress, is not part of a divine **master plan**.'

Many members think it's very interesting **point**.

He **has** a **point** there.

Religion is apparently an issue that can be **viewed from** several and different **perspectives / standpoints**.

There is a frank **exchange** of **views**.

MP's, for and against the bill, **state** their **views / opinions**, and **put forward / adduce / advance** their arguments to **prove** their **points**.

20 During the **animated** debate, each debater **points () out** <sup>`animeitid</sup> **with animation** the **weak points** in his opponent's arguments.

An open-minded unprejudiced debater tries to **consider** <sup>-`-</sup> the bill **from all points** of **view / all sides / every angle** in all its **aspects / bearings**.

Just a few begin to **see things from** another **point of view / adopt a new point of view / change** their **point of view**.

Some MP's don't always **keep / stick to** the **point**.

They **use** the debate **as** a chance to **score** political **points**.

**Using** the debate **for self-exposure**,

30 they **use** the debate **for** trying to **score a`point / points off / against / over** their political competitors.

They hope to **score off** (E) their competitors.

**`Animatedly** discussing the **finer points of** ethics, the MP's seem to **go / run round in`circles**, so **there's no point in continuing** ( the debate ) / **going on**.

After a long time of **animated** discussion, it would be **pointless** discussing / **to** discuss the issue any more.

The CD party is still **dead set against** the bill.

\* være enige i ngs. >

\* meningspointer vedrørende ngt.

\* sagen vedkommende

\* anskuet / betragte ngt. udfra >

\* synsvinkel / standpunkt

\* have ... svagt punkt

\*

\* ufattelig

\* = \* evne til > \* erkendelse  
~ fatteevne

\* overordnet plan

\* ( menings-) pointe

\* have en ...

\* betragte ngt. fra >

\* synsvinkel / standpunkt

\* udveksling af anskuelser / betragtninger

\* redegøre for sine anskuelser / betragtninger

\* fremføre sine argumenter

\* godtgøre ngs. meningspointer

\* livlig \* ud- / påpege ngt.

\* livligt \* svagt punkt

\* betragte ngt. >

\* fra > \* alle synsvinkler / alle sider  
/ enhver ( syns-) vinkel

\* i alle ngs. fremtrædelsesformer

\* se tingene fra en anden synsvinkel

\* anlægge en ny ... \* skifte ...

\* holde sig til emnet / sagen

\* bruge ngt. som ngt. \* score ... point

\* bruge ngt. til ngt. \* selveksponering

\* ... til at - \* score point >

\* på ngs. bekostning

\* =

\* livligt \* detaljer / spidsfindige sider af ngt.

\* gå i ring

\* der er ingen mening i at - \* fortsætte ( ngt. )

\* livlig

\* formålsløst / meningsløst at

\* ~ ( være ) lodret imod af ngt.

**823** As a majority of the members **raise / voice / make no objection to** the bill of homosexual marriage, the Parliament will most likely **adopts / approve / passes** the bill.

Those who **share** the **view that** homosexual marriage is acceptable **vote in favour of / for** the bill

while those who **share** the **opposite view vote against**.

As a majority **has / have no objection to** the bill, the law is **adopted / approved / passed over** the **objections** of a minority of **objectors to / opponents of** the bill.

**10** Even if a member had **introduced / proposed / tabled** a **reasoned amendment**, the law was passed without further **amandment**.

Homosexual couples **are allowed / permitted** marriage.

They are **allowed / permitted to** marry.

Every year the parties hold their **party conferences** where questions of the parties' **views** and **viewpoints** **are mooted** and discussed.

A number of committees **make** their **suggestions** and **recommendations for** changes of the party platform.

**20** The committees **put forward** their **proposals for** changes.

Sometimes a law or statement just need to be **amanded**.

The **suggestions for** changes, **adopted / passed by** the party members by voting are then **entered in(to)** the party programme E/A program, and **projected as** a **countermeasure against** moral **decay of the time**.

The leader of the Christian Democrats, known as a **principled** man, **welcomes** the **amended** programme.  
`prinsêpld  
 He is known as a **high-principled moralist**:

a person with very strong beliefs about right and wrong

**30** and how people should behave.

He **makes** a **point of firmness** ( of **principle** ).

He always **makes** a **point of** being a **man of principle**.

He looks at everything from a dogmatic Christian **viewpoint**.

A high standard of morality **is** his **point of** **honour**.

One of the important **schisms** in Christianity is whether  
s(k)izênz  
 were are all equal **in** the **sight of** God / **in** God's **sight**.

When a party member comments that the Gospel

**gives** them the **guidelines to** follow, the leader adds,

' The whole Bible, both the Old and the New Testament do ! '

\* rejse / fremføre / gøre ingen / ikke komme med nogen >

\* indvending / indsigelse  
 protest

\* vedtage >

\* lovforslag

\* dele ( den ) anskuelse / holdning / mening / opfattelse at -

\* stemme >

\* ~ for ngt.

\* ... modsatte ...

\* ... imod

\* ~ ikke have indvending (-er ) overfor ( lovforslag )

\* ( lov ) vedtaget

\* hen over >

\* protesterne

\* modstander af ngt.

\* fremkomme med / foreslå / fremlægge >

\* motiveret

\* ( mindre ) ændringsforslag

\* ( mindre ) ændring

\* være tilladt / ( & lovformeligt ) tilladt ngt.

\* ... at -

\* ~ landsmøde

\* anskuelser

\* synspunkter

\* blive fremlagt

\* komme med ( uformelle ) forslag

\* anbefalinger til ngt.

\* fremlægge ens ( formelle ) forslag til ngt.

\* redigeret / ( lettere ) revideret / tilpasset

\* forslag til ngt.

\* vedtage ngt.

\* indføjet i ngt.

\* blive præsenteret som >

\* modtræk mod > \* ( moralske ) forfald ⇔ \* ~ tidens

\*

\* principfast \* hilse ngt. velkommen

\* redigeret

( lettere ) revideret

\* særdeles ...

\* moralist

\*

\*

\* ~ gøre en dyd af >

\* principfasthed

\* ... at -

\* en mand af princip

\* anskuelserudgangspunkt

\* ~ være en æressag for ng.

\* skisma  
 skillepunkt

\* i ngs. øjne

\*

\* give ng. >

\* ledetråde at -

\*

<b>824</b> The CD leader was <b>one</b> of a <b>family</b> of four.	* en ud af ( fire ) søskende
He was the eldest son of a family of four.	*
Already as a young boy, he <b>was spiritually inclined</b> .	* være åndeligt anlagt / interesseret
His favourite <b>subject</b> was <b>religious knowledge</b> .	* ( skole- ) fag                      * ~ kristendomskundskab
He was so absorbed in <b>Scripture</b> / the ( <b>Holy</b> ) <b>Scriptures</b> ,	* bibelshistorie / bibelshistorierne
that he often missed a meal <b>unawares</b> .	* ~ uden at lægge mærke til det
<small>ûnê`weêz</small>	
His family <b>pointed</b> him <b>to(wards)</b> priesthood.	* pege ng. ( hen i- ) mod ngt. ~ påvirke ng. i retning af ngt.
<b>Having</b> his father's <b>inclination for / to(wards)</b>	* tilbøjelighed til ngt.
strong <b>religiousness</b> , he got <b>obsessed</b> with <b>religiosity</b>	* religiøsitet                      * besat af >                      * =
<b>10</b> <b>to the point</b> of morbidity.	* stærk ...                      * på grænsen til det sygelige
As he was a romantic <b>by inclination</b> , he directed all	* lyst / tilbøjelighed
his romance towards the worship of Jesus and God.	*
He <b>had</b> an <b>inclination to</b> see everything in religious terms.	* have >                      * tilbøjelighed til at -
As a <b>conscientious</b> student, he <b>felt inclined to</b> spend	* samvittighedsfuld    * føle sig >    * lystbetonet tilbøjelig /
<small>kân\$î`en\$ês</small>	~ have lyst til at-
all his time studying to be a priest.	*
As a ' <b>conscientious ob`jector</b> , he had refused to serve	* ( samvittigheds-) militærnægter
in the armed forces for moral reasons.	*
Neither his brothers nor his sister <b>showed</b> any <b>inclination to</b>	* vise >                      * tilbøjelighed / lyst til at -
follow their father or oldest brother into priesthood.	*
<b>20</b> They <b>didn't show</b> the <b>slightest inclination</b> ( to do so ).	* ikke vise >                      * den mindste / ringeste <<
As they <b>lacked</b> any <b>inclination for / towards</b> priesthood,	* mangle >                      * lyst til / dragning mod ngt.
they <b>had no inclination to</b> follow the brother's example.	* ~ ikke have >                      * nogen - - -
The youngest children were independent <b>by inclination</b>	* ~ af natur
and <b>followed</b> their own <b>inclinations</b> .	* følge >                      * sine egne anlæg / interesser / lyster
Another brother was more <b>practically inclined</b> .	* praktisk anlagt
His favourite subject was <b>physical education</b> .	* ~ gymnastik, legemsøvelser
He <b>enjoyed good health</b> (U) and a had strong <b>physique</b> .	* nyde godt at >                      * godt helbred                      * fysik
He loved the <b>physicality</b> of sport(s) and <b>physical training</b> .	* kropslighed                      * legemsbygning * legemstræning
Serving in the army, he <b>saw</b> a <b>doctor</b> /eA <b>physician</b>	* gå til ( en ) læge
<b>30</b> and <b>went through</b> a <b>physical</b> ( <b>examination</b> ) to see	* gennemgå >                      * lægeundersøgelse af kroppen
if he had the <b>physique</b> to be a <b>commando</b> E/A <b>ranger</b> .	* kropsbygning                      * jægersoldat
<small>fi`zi-k</small>	
( <b>Commando(e)s</b> , trained to make <b>commando raids</b> ,	* =                      * & overraskelsesangreb i fjendeland
are <b>inclined to</b> shoot first and ask questions later. )	* tilbøjelig til at -
The family had been troubled by the little sister's	*
<b>inclination to(wards)</b> atheism.	* hældning mod ngt.
Already as young girl she was <b>intellectually inclined</b> ,	* forstandsmæssigt anlagt / interesseret
and able to <b>take in / absorb</b> a lot af information.	* ~ erhverve sig
<b>Natural science</b> i.e. <b>physics, chemistry, and biology</b>	* naturfag                      * fysik                      * kemi                      * biologi
were her favourite <b>subjects</b> .	* fag



**825** Physics is (sg.) the science that deals with **matter** and energy in terms of **motion** and **force**.

Chemistry is the science that is **concerned with** the **composition** of substances based on the **properties** of atoms or ions and the way they change and combine with each other into structures of substances ( molecules ).

A **compound** contains atoms from two or more **elements**.

**Physical science** is / The **physical sciences** are concerned with a / the **study** of **inanimate objects**, and a / the **study into** / **on how** the objects behave.

In biology **animate beings** are the **object** of **study**.

Any **living thing** / **organism** can be an **object** of a **study**.

A **living creature** is an animal but not a plant.

Mickey Mouse and an examination are inanimate **creatures**.

Scientists assume the world has an **objective reality**, but considered **objectively**, it can only be **subjectively** perceived.

As science is based on **objectivity**, scientists should **aim to** be as **objective** as possible when doing research.

Making an **objective** report, they have to make **objective** **20** assessments, measurements and descriptions.

The sister's **natural inclination** has always **been** to **go** her **own way**.

She has always been a **loner by nature** and **inclination**.

She **lacked** any **inclination** for **inflexible views**, and **followed** her own **inclinations** when choosing her religious and political **views** and **viewpoints**.

Her religious **views** **extended to** the **case of** atheism.

As there has previously been an **inclination** / **tendency to** **view** / see / regard everything **in** religious **terms**, there is now an inclination to view everything **30** in scientific, psychological, and political terms, and treat religious instruction as a less important subject.

Unfortunately, many teachers **have** neither the time nor the **inclination to** teach religion in a way that makes it clear to the students what an important part religious views still play in politics and everyday human relations.

Belief is a kind of **halfway** **house** (E) between non-belief and absolute truth.

\* stof  
\* bevægelse \* kraft  
\* beskæftiget med ngt.  
\* opbygning sammensætning \* egenskab  
\*  
\* kemisk forbindelse \* grundstof  
\* de fysiske / materielle videnskaber ( fysik og kemi )  
\* studie af > \* ikke levende \* genstand ting  
\* studie i hvorledes -  
\* levende \* væsen \* ~ studieobjekt/ -emne ( besjælet )  
\* ... ting / organisme \* =  
\* ... skabning  
\* kreation, skabning  
\* objektiv > \* virkelighed  
\* objektivt ( betragtet ) \* subjektivt ( opfattet )  
\* objektivitet  
\* objektiv  
\* =  
\*  
\* & medfødt \* anlæg \* være ( at - )  
\* gå sine egne veje  
\* enspænder \* af natur \* tilbøjelighed  
\* mangle > \* lyst ( til ) ngt. \* ubøjelig \* anskuelser  
\* følge sin egen lyst  
\* anskuelser \* synspunkter  
\* anskuelser \* strække sig \* et sandt tilfælde af ngt. livssyn vidt som til  
\* tilbøjelighed / tendens til ( at - )  
\* betragte ngt. i ( religiøse ) udtryk  
\*  
\*  
\*  
\* have >  
\* lyst / tilbøjelighed til at -  
\*  
\*  
\* ~ mellemstation  
\*

826 Known for their <b>insistence on</b> strict standards of behaviour, the CD leader and his wife <b>swear by</b> a strict Christian <b>outlook on life</b> , and a strict Christian <b>conduct of life</b> .	* insisteren / stå fast på ngt. * sværge til ngt. * syn på livet, ~ livssyn * ~ livsførelse
They are <b>indignant at</b> the way some people talk.	* indigneret vred, forarget
They are <b>scandalized / shocked at</b> people who <b>swear</b> .	* være forarget / chokeret over ngt. * sværge bande
They are <b>outraged / shocked that</b> people swear.	* vred, forarget / chokeret over at
They are <b>outraged / shocked to</b> hear people swear(<ing ).	* =
People who use <b>swear words give offence to</b> them.	* bandeord eder * ~ vække anstød hos ng.
One morning when he <b>runs / casts</b> his <b>eye over</b>	* ~ lade blikket glide over ngt.
10 the <b>contents bill</b> of today's tabloid paper, he realizes a <b>scandal</b> has <b>broken</b> .	* spiseseddel * skandale > * ~ brudt ud
' Well-known opposition politician in a sex scandal – a <b>sizzling scandalous</b> affair,' <b>runs</b> the headline.	* sydende, ~ hed * skandaløs * forløbe
A <b>thrill of alarm runs through</b> him when he sees his name, David Bean, in the <b>subhead</b> (<ing ).	* gys af > * ængstelse * løbe gennem ng. * underrubrik * ~ grangiveligt / på alle måder * ~ i færd med ngt. *
A picture shows him <b>exactly / for all the world</b> as if he was <b>engaged in / occupied with</b> somekind of indecent behaviour with a woman at his office.	*
He knows that he has never done anything indecent	*
20 but for obvious reasons he nears the parliament building with a <b>sense of misgivings</b> .	* følelse af > * betænkelighed, bekymring bange anelser * ~ synsvidde
As the building will <b>be within sight</b> round the corner, he'll <b>be within sight of</b> the building just around the corner.	* ... af ngt. ( kunne se ngt. ) * komme til syne ( indenfor synsvidde ) * komme / være indenfor synsvidde af ngt. ( kunne se ngt. ) * være i sigte / synlig
As the building will soon <b>come into sight / come into view</b> . he'll soon <b>come in sight of</b> the building,	
As soon as the building <b>is in sight / view</b> , and he <b>is in sight of</b> the building, his <b>heart is in his mouth</b> .	* ~ have ngt. i sigte * ~ have hjertet oppe i halsen * på dette sted / tidspunkt
<b>At this point</b> , the entrance to the parliament offices is still <b>hidden from sight / view</b> at the back of the building.	* skjult for blikket ikke synlig
30 To his <b>horror</b> , at the <b>point</b> where the streets cross and <b>there's a view to</b> the entrance to the offices, he immediately <b>catches sight of a battery of</b> reporters.	* til ngs. skræk * på det sted * der er udsigt til ngt. * ~ få øje på > * ~ hob af ( reportere )
Normally, he would <b>have no objection to</b> the whole world knowing his business, but now the <b>crunch</b> has come, and he <b>views</b> the crowd <b>with a tremble of fear</b> .	* ikke have nogen > * ~ indvendinger imod ngt. * ~ det kritiske øjeblik / den kritiske situation * se på ngt. * med > * skælven af frygt
He has, however, always <b>viewed</b> journalists <b>with</b> suspicion so <b>visibly shaken by</b> the situation, he hesitates <b>for the merest fraction of a second</b> .	* se på / betragte ng. med ngt. * synligt * rystet over ngt. * ~ et splitsekund

827 His legs **tremble with** fear.

Trying to control the **tremble** / the **trembling** in his legs,  
he **debates with himself** whether to turn around,

or **beard** the **lion** in his **den**.

biéd

He **trembles at** the thought of the sensation-seeking press,

**Trembling to** think of the **ferocious** press, he **views**  
the **prospect of** being questioned with a lot of **trepidation**.

'Look ! ' a reporter shouts and **points**

as soon as the MP **comes into sight / view**.

**10 Pointing in the direction** of the **crossing**,  
he **points at / to(wards)** the MP ( **with** his **ballpoint** ( **pen** ) ).

Immediately, another reporter **points** his **pencil at** the MP.

**Pointing in the direction** of the MP,  
another reporter **points** his **finger at** him.

The photographers **point** their cameras **at** the MP.

All the cameras **point in** his **direction**.

There's a TV camera **pointing at** him.

He is the **sole object** of everybody's **attention**.

**Bombarded by flash(es)**, he decides to force his way  
- - -  
**20 through the crowd in spite of his misgivings.**

**Taking a** ( pretty ) **dim / poor view of** the MP,  
some journalists with pen and paper **at the ready**

ask him questions with **frankness to** the **point of** insult.

He refuses **point-blank** to be interviewed.

- - -

The reporters get a **point-blank** refusal.

**Bombarded with** indiscrete and humiliating questions,  
he feels besides himself / out of his mind / distracted

**to the point of** ( having ) a nervous breakdown.

**In full view of** the TV viewers, his face **drained** of all **colour** **30 and animation**, the MP **runs the gauntlet** of cameras  
and reporters before he manages to get to the door.

With the press **out of sight**, he reaches safety at his office,  
**overwhelmed by / with** a feeling of **unease / uneasiness**.

Feeling an **overwhelming** sense of **unease / uneasiness**  
**at the unfamiliar** situation, he **has** grave **misgivings about**  
( handling ) the situation.

Even if he's innocent, he **feels** distinctly **uneasy about**  
the situation; he feels **uneasy about** meeting with people.

\* ryste / skælve af ngt.

\* rysten / skælven

\* ~ overveje

\* ~ trække ng. i skægget \* løven \* i ( dens ) hule  
~ gå ind i løvens hule

\* ryste / skælve ved tanken om ngt.

\* = \* glubsk \* se på / overveje ngt.

\* udsigt til ngt. \* skælven

\* ng. peger

\* komme til syne

\* pege i retning af ngt. \* gadekryds

\* ... på / henimod ng&t. ( med ngt. ) \* kuglepen

\* pege ngt. mod ngt.

\* ... i retning af ngt.

\* ... sin finger mod ng&t.

\* ng. peger ngt. mod ng&t.

\* ngt. peger i retning af ng&t.

\* ngt. peger på ng&t.

\* være udelukkende genstand for ngs. opmærksomhed

\* bombarderet af ngt.

\* betænkeligheder, bekymringer  
bange anelser

\* anlægge et lidet flaterende syn på ng.

\*

\* åbenhjertighed \* på grænsen / grænsende til  
( fornærmelse )

\* blankt, ligeud  
uden omsvøb

\* blankt

\* bombarderet med ngt.

\*

\* på grænsen / grænsende til ngt.

\* til fuld beskuelse for ng. \* drænet for > \* farve  
~ farveløs

\* ( ... for ) liv \* ~ løbe spidsrod mellem ngt.  
~ livløs

\*

\* ude af syne

\* overvældet af ngt. \* uro, ængstelse, bekymring  
utilpashed, forlegenhed

\* overvældende \* ... >

\* ved > \* uvant ( situation ) \* have ( alvorlige )  
betænkeligheder ved >

\* ( at ) ngt.

\* føle sig urolig / utilpas / forlegen ved ngt.

\* << ved at -

<b>828</b> At a <b>hastily called</b> meeting with the party top,	* hastigt	* ~ indkaldt
he <b>swears</b> ( <b>that</b> ) he has never had any sexual relationship	* sværge på at -	
with anybody except his wife but has no explanation of	*	
the revealing picture.	*	
As he is unable to <b>hide / mask</b> his <b>unease / uneasiness</b> ,	* skjule / maskere sin >	* uro, ængstelse, bekymring utilpashed, forlegenhed
his voice <b>trembles with unease / uneasiness</b> .	* skælve af >	* - = -
His party colleagues like him, but that's <b>beside the point</b> .	* ~ være sagen uvedkommende	
He is well-liked, but <b>that's not the point</b> .	* ~ ikke komme sagen ved	
He is asked how he <b>views</b> his position within the party.	* se på / betragte / opfatte ngt.	
<b>10</b> He <b>views</b> his position <b>as</b> impossible at the moment.	* ... som ngt.	
<b>In view of</b> the situation, he decides to resign from the party	* ~ med henblik på / under hensyntagen til ngt.	
and the Parliament <b>for the time being / the present</b> .	* ~ på ubestemt tid	
Having had his parliamentary <b>immunity lifted</b> , the former	* immunitet	* ophævet
MP issues a <b>press release protesting</b> his innocence.	* pressemeddelelse	* bedyre ngt.
'I'm innocent,' he <b>protests</b> .	* bedyre	
He <b>protests that</b> he has never done anything immoral.	* ... at -	
Having sneaked out of a backdoor of the Parliament	*	
and into a backdoor of his home, he finds a note from his wife	*	
telling him that she has left their home <b>in protest at</b>	* i protest mod ngt.	
<b>20</b> his unfaithfulness / infidelity / adultery, and wants a divorce.	*	
The letter is short and <b>to the point</b> .	* ~ lige til sagen	
She <b>fears to</b> become a <b>subject</b> / an <b>object</b> of ridicule.	* frygte at -	* genstand for ngt.
She <b>fears</b> becoming an object of ridicule rather than she	* =	
<b>expects to</b> become a <b>subject</b> / an <b>object</b> of pity.	* forvente at -	* =
Knowing that some people would <b>point a / the finger at</b> her,	* pege finger ad ng.	
she knew they would <b>subject</b> her <b>to ridicule</b> .	* udsætte ng. for ngt.	* latterliggørelse
<b>Pride goes before a fall</b> .	* ~ hovmod står for fald	
She <b>swore</b> never <b>to</b> see him again.	* sværge på at -	
Her words are a <b>pointed reminder of</b> his <b>position</b> .	* skarp tydelig	* påmindelse om ngt * position hvor ng. står
<b>30</b> David Bean's life is in ruins.	*	
Next it turns out in the paper that his own secretary	*	
<b>is the one behind</b> the startling / sensationel <b>revelations</b> :	* stå bag >	* afsløring
the <b>revelation</b> (U) of the scandal, the <b>revelations about</b>	* ... af ngt.	* ... om ngt.
his secret sex life and the <b>revelation</b> (C) <b>that</b> he has	* ... at -	
had a relationship with his secretary.	*	
The scandal becomes a <b>subject of conversation /</b>	* ~ samtaleemne	
a topic of conversation / a conversational topic /	* =	
a <b>`talking point</b> (E).	* =	

829 Within the Christian Democrats there's

a **growing unease / uneasiness** about the scandal  
as their strict views and their self-appointed role as  
**guardians of morals sit uneasily with** moral decay.

Afraid of **being subjected to** criticism and harassment,  
the former MP stays indoors, **running (a)round in circles**,  
and, trying to **keep out of sight** only leaves his home  
when **there's nobody in view / sight**.

Every morning, he wakes from an **uneasy** sleep.

10 The case is investigated by the police.

The police **subject** the former MP **to** questioning.

Totally **unable** to **understand** the accusation,  
he **insists on** his innocence.

All the same, the case is taken to court.

Having a clear conscience, the former MP **insists (that)**  
he's innocent, and **insists upon** an acquittal.

His now former secretary is called in as a witness.

As a witness she has to **swear on** the bible.

She **swears to** tell the truth and nothing but the truth.

20 'Remember that you have **sworn / taken** an **oath**  
and so must tell the truth,' the judge **points out**.

The secretary **swears** (E:blind) **that** the MP has not only  
**behaved indecently** towards a woman as the picture  
shows, but has moreover had an **adulterous relationship**  
with her herself.

In order to support her accusation, she relates to some  
of their sex remedies, hidden in his office.

'I never had sex with her, I **swear**,' Mr. Bean **objects**,

'I **swear to** God, it's all (a) **pure fabrication**.'

30 So he strongly **objects to** the allegations.

He **really objects to** having behaved indecently in any way.

He **objects that** there's no truth / not a grain of truth in  
the allegations.

So far he seems to **speak for deaf ears**.

People are **inclined to** believe in the former secretary.

As people **incline to** believe in her version,  
they **incline to** the **view / opinion that** the former MP is guilty  
even if he should be acquitted in the **absence of** definite proof.

\*

\* stigende uro / bekymring over ngt.

\*

\* vogter ⇔ moralens \* ~ passe dårligt med ngt.

\* være / blive udsat for ngt.

\* ~ have travlt uden at få ordnet ngt.

\* holde sig ude af syne

\* der ( ikke ) er ( nogen ) i syne

\* urolig

\*

\* underkaste ng. til ngt.

\* uforstående overfor ngt.

\* & hævde ngt.

\*

\* insistere / holde fast på at -

\* ... på ngt.

\*

\* ~ aflægge ed på ngt.

\* sværge på at -

\* sværge / aflægge en ed

\* påpege

\* sværge på at -

\* opføre sig uanstændigt / uterligt

\* ~ udenomsægteskabelig ( sexuel ) forhold

\*

\*

\*

\* sværge

\* protestere

\* sværge ved gud

\* ~ det pure opspind

\* protestere imod ngt.

\* ... imod at -

\* indvende at -

\*

\* tale for døve øren

\* være tilbøjelig til at -

\* hælde til at -

\* ... til den opfattelse / mening at -

\* ~ af favær ~ mangel på ( bevis )

**830** The former MP **is at / on** the **point of** despair.

He **is on** the **point of** giving up the struggle in despair

when, while the **case is running**, a witness shows up.

Having studied the **notorious** picture in the paper, she had suddenly reackonized herself and the **notorious** situation.

' **Not to put a too fine point on it**, the secretary is in **point of fact** nothing but a liar and a fraud,' the witness says **flatly / `outright / point-blank / straight `off / out**.

The woman from the picture explains that some time ago

**10** she had, as a **trainee**, done some **trainee work** with the CD party as part of her **training course**.

Intent to tell the **honest truth** and **keep / stick to** the **simple / plain / naked truth**, she admits she had found the MP very attractive but **swears that** he had never made any advances to her, and he had rejected all her advances.

Apparently jealous with the trainee, the MP's secretary had told her that she herself had had a **sizzling** love affair with him.

The secretary had then **sworn her to silence / secrecy**.

The trainee had **sworn on her honour that** she would **20** never tell anybody.

She recalls the day in the MP's office when his secretary had **taking dictation**.

She remembers she had got sick, and must have fainted while the MP was **dictating** a letter **to** his secretary.

Alarmed over the incident, the MP had stopped **dictating**.

As he had helped her to a couch, and taken care that she was comfortable, she had soon regained consciousness.

In the meantime the secretry must have taken a photo so easy to **misinterpret / misread / misconstrue**.

**30** True enough the situation on the picture could easily be **misread as / misconstrued as / misinterpreted as** ( showing ) a sexual act.

The picture inevitably **gives occasion for** (a) **misreading / (a) misconception / (a) misinterpretation** of the situation.

( It's ) **no / little / small wonder** ( that ) his wife had called him a simple **`fornicator / adulterer**.

Accusing him of having **fornicated**, she had blamed him for not **being above committing fornication / adultery**.

\* ~ være på randen af ngt.

\* ~ være på nippet til at -

\* sagen kører

\* famøs

\* =

\* ~ for at sige det rent ud

\* ~ rent faktisk

\* ligeud, uden omsvøb

\*

\* praktikant

\* praktikantarbejde

\* ~ jobtræning

\* ~ pure / rene >

\* sandhed

\* holde sig til >

\* rene og skære sandhed  
sandheden uden omsvøb  
\* sværge / aflægge ed på at -

\*

\*

\* ~ hed ( kærlighedsaffære )

\* ~ få ng. til at sværge tavshed

\* sværge på æresord at -

\*

\*

\* tage diktat

\*

\* diktere ngt. til ng.

\* =

\*

\*

\*

\* misfortolke ngt.

\*

\* ... ngt. som ( at ) ngt.

\*

\* give anledning til ngt.

\* misfortolkning ( af ngt.)

\* =

\* =

\* ikke underligt at -

\* hore / horkarl  
person, der dyrker uægteskabelig sex  
\* hore

\* ægteskabs-  
bryder

\* holde sig for god til at -

\* begå hor / utroskab

**831 Notwithstanding** the fact that the trainee **amends**

- # / d `standing

her evidence, it still **points** a / the **finger** of suspicion

**at** the secretary's credibility.

The trainee's **amended** evidence **notwithstanding**,

the secretary **adheres to** her allegation of her relationship

êd'hiêz

with the MP.

**Notwithstanding**, everybody finds the secretary unreliable.

She **swears at** the **counsel** for the **defence / defendant**.

The judge **cautions** her **for** (E) **swearing**.

**10** He **cautions against** swearing.

He **cautions** her **against** ( going on ) swearing.

' **Swear words** are not tolerated in court,' he **cautions** ( her ).

The judge **cautions** her **to** cool her temper

and **cautions** her **to** tell the truth and avoid swearing.

He **cautions** ( her ) **that** she can be convicted of

contempt of court.

The box with some sex remedies is sure enough found  
in the MP office.

An investigation has, however, only revealed

**20** the secretary's fingerprints on the sex remedies.

All the evidence eventually **point in** one **direction**.

**Confronted with** the **fact that** everything **points to(wards)**

her as the **author / originator** of the whole sheme,

and as **instigator** of the scandal, she **gets to the point where**  
she can't take ( it ) any more.

She **breaks down** and admits her fraud.

The MP had become the **object / goal of** her **desire**,  
and when she had discovered that his marriage apparently

**30** had **been wrecked**, she had tried to **score with** him.

She had been so obsessed by the urge to **score**,

that her **sole object in life** had been to please him.

' My dear, ' she used to say to him **silky**,

always speaking to him **in a silky tone with** her **silken voice**.

Although he had complained about his **loveless** marriage,  
he had, nevertheless, **insisted upon** faithfulness to his wife.

**What's** the **point of** such a marriage ?

They may have mutually benefitted from their marriage,

but **that's not** the **point**.

\* uagtet / uanset /  
til trods for ngt.

\* vidneudsagn

\* mod ng.

\* revideret

\* holde fast i / ved ngt.

\*

\* desuagtet

\* bande ad ng.

\* advare ng. / give ng. en advarsel for ngt.

\* advare mod ngt.

\* ... ng. mod ( at ) ngt.

\* bandeord

\* formane ng. om at -

\* =

\* advare ( ng. ) om at -

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* pege i ... retning

\* konfronteret med ngt.

\* ophavsmand

\* ophavsmand  
anstifter

\*

\* bryde sammen

\* genstand / mål for ngs. begær  
( ~ ønskedrøm )

\*

\* lide skibbrud

\* score

\* eneste mål i livet

\* silkeblødt, ~ indsmigrende

\* i et - - - toneleje

\* kærlighedsløs

\* holde fast i ngt.

\* hvad er meninger med ngt.

\*

\* det er ikke >

\* ~ rette en smule på >

\* ngt. retter mistanken >

\* til trods, desuagtet

\* forsvareren

\* sværge

\* advare / formane ( ng. )

\* pege mod /  
i retning af ng&t.

\* nå det punkt hvor -

\* ~ score, ~ få fat i ng.

\* med en - - - stemme

\* ~ hovedsagen

**832** The MP's **view of** the situation had been totally **different from / to /eA than** that of his secretary.

While he didn't see the **pointlessness of** his marriage, she **had** her **very own view / viewpoint on** it.

All the repression and hypocrisy looked silly **from her point of view / vantage ( point )**.

As he had **insistantly** rejected her advances, life just seemed **pointless** to her.

She had got a **pessimistic view of life**.

**10** Unrequited love easily **inclines** a rejected person **to(wards)** hatefulness.

It easily **inclines** a rejected person **to** seek revenge.

Her frustations had made her temporarily **unbalanced**.

The MP's hypocrisy about his miserable marriage had become a **sore point ( with her )**.

It had become a **sore point with her that** he hypocritically kept defending his marriage.

She had eventually **sworn** revenge on the MP.

She had sworn to take ( her ) **revenge** on him,

Having revenge **in view**, she had taken the photo.

**20** She wanted (her) revenge, and **with this aim / object / end / goal in view** she had taken the picture.

She had sent the photo to the tabloid **with a view to ( creating ) a scandal**.

It had not been a **point of conscience with her** whether to **avenge** his rejections.

Out of her mind with despair, the secretary had **thought ( ) out** a scheme to **scandalize** and punish David.

She had invited the trainee out **with a view to a revelations** of her secret affair with the MP,

**30** and **revelations about / concerning** his private life.

She had invited the trainee out **with a view to revealing to** her her secret relationship with the MP.

So she had **set ( ) up** the whole scheme before she had provided the tabloid with **revelations ( that )** the MP was an adulterer.

She never **took** the **long view ( of** the aspects of her revenge ).

\* syn på / opfattelse af ngt.

\* forskellig fra ngt.

\* det meningsløse / meningsløsheden i ngt.

\* have sit helt eget syn på / mening om ngt.

\*

\* udfra ngs. synspunkt

\* vedholdende

\* meningsløst

\* pessimistisk  
( til det værre )

\* livssyn

\* få ng. til at have en tilbøjelighed

\* til ngt.

\* gøre ng. tilbøjelig til at -

\* uligevægtig

\*

\* et ømt punkt ( ngs. ømme ... )

\* ... at -

\*

\* sværge ngt.

\*

\* med ngt. for øje

\* med dette sigte / >

\* for øje

\* med henblik på ( at ) ngt.

\* ( skabe > )

\* skandale

\* spørgsmål om samvittighed

\* hævne ngt.

\*

\* udtænke ngt.

\* skandalisere ng.

\* med henblik på ngt.

\* afsløring af ngt.

\*

\* med henblik på at >

\* afsløre >

\* ngt. for ng.

\* ~ arrangere ngt.

\* afsløringer ( om ) at -

\*

\* ~ betragte ngt. på langt sigt.

\*



833 It suddenly <b>strikes</b> David <b>that</b> he never wondered about	* det slår ng. at -
his secretary's <b>insistence that</b> exactly he should take care of	* insisteren på / holden fast i at -
the trainee while she took care of something else.	*
The defence <b>points out that</b> the intrigue was planned.	* påpege at -
The intrigue was obviously well planned as he <b>points out</b> .	* =
The secretary admits to have <b>perjured</b> herself.	* afgive falsk vidneforklaring
and to have produced and given false evidence.	*
She admits to have <b>committed perjury</b> , and to have tried to	* begå mened
<b>defame</b> the MP by adducing <b>defamatory</b> accusations.	* bagvaskende æreskrænkende
10 So the former MP is <b>completely cleared</b> (of all charges).	* fuldstændig renset ( pure frifundet )
The <b>sorely tried</b> David Bean is <b>completely acquitted</b>	* hårdt prøvet * komplet * frifundet
while his former secretary is sentenced for <b>perjury</b>	* mened
and <b>defamation</b> (of character).	* bagvaskelse
She takes her sentence <b>amazingly / astonishingly</b> well.	* forbavsende forbløffende
<b>In view of</b> his conduct, Dave realizes he's been a <b>hypocrite</b> .	* i betragtning af ngt. * hykler
Trying to <b>clear</b> his <b>name</b> , he has <b>hypocritically</b> stayed in	* rense sit navn * hyklerisk
his marriage for career reasons rather than for moral reasons.	*
Little by little, he had got used to look at things	*
<b>from</b> a practical <b>viewpoint / point of view</b> .	* udfra et ( praktisk ) synspunkt
20 He used to <b>have</b> an <b>optimistic view of life</b> and <b>marriage</b> .	* have > * optimistisk * syn på livet * & opfattelse til det bedre livssyn af ægteskabet
Quick to <b>pounce on</b> his mistakes, she has, <b>in recent years</b> ,	* kaste sig over ngt. * i de seneste år
<b>made</b> a bad <b>habit of pointing</b> ( ) <b>out</b> his mistakes.	* gøre ngt. til en ( dårlig ) vane * påpege ngt.
<b>During / in</b> the { <b>last / past</b> few years, she has	* =
<b>made</b> a <b>practice of pointing out</b> ( <b>to him</b> ) his mistakes,	* gøre ngt. til en sædvane * påpege ngt. ( overfor ng. )
and been very keen to <b>point</b> his mistakes <b>out</b> ( <b>to him</b> ).	* =
He had wished she would just <b>change</b> the <b>subject</b> .	* skifte emne
He recalls the <b>pointed dirty</b> and <b>filthy looks</b> she gave him,	* spydig * misbilligende * vred * blikke
her <b>pointed</b> comments / remarks <b>in season</b> and <b>out of season</b>	* & spids * ~ i tide og utide
<b>on every occasion / whenever</b> she <b>gets the chance /</b>	* ved enhver ( given ) lejlighed * =
<b>30 every time</b> an <b>opportunity offered</b> .	* =
She had become <b>sensitive to</b> the <b>point of morbidity</b> .	* følsom indtil > * det sygelige
' <b>There's no point in</b> getting angry,' he used to tell himself,	* det er meningsløst at -
' <b>Anything for a quiet life</b> .'	* ( hvad gør man ikke ) for husfredens skyld
So he has tried to <b>hold</b> his <b>head high</b> and <b>save</b> his <b>face</b> .	* holde hovedet ( fanen ) højt * redde skinnet
Staying in an <b>uneasy</b> marriage, he has really tried to	* skrøbelig usikker
<b>put on</b> a <b>brave front</b> and <b>keep</b> his <b>end up</b> (E).	* ~ holde fanen højt * =
Trying to <b>keep up appearances</b> , he had, to tell the truth,	* bevare skinnet
<b>imperceptibly</b> developed a <b>pessimistic view of love</b> .	* umærkeligt * pessimistisk * syn på kærlighed forhåbningsløs

**834 Public exposure** is more of a **strain** than

people **incline to** think / **are inclined to** think.

In spite of the **hardship** he'd endured,  
he, for some reason, feels pity for his secretary.

**At this point**, he still believes in God.

When he **thinks back** –

when he **thinks back to** when she started work for him,  
when he **thinks back on** her charm and happy mood then,  
when he **thinks back over** how frustrating it must have been

**10** for her to see him all the time being **henpecked**  
by his **cold** and **unfeeling battleaxe** of a wife, he suddenly  
understands the despair and desperation of his secretary.

Little by little she had developed into a **fusspot** E/A  
**fussbudget**, never missing an opportunity to  
**kick up / make a fuss**.

She had got into the habit of **making a fuss about trifles**,  
if not **kicking up a fuss about** nothing.

**Fussing over** details, she **made** much **ado about** trifles.

**Fussing about** food, she had turned into a **fussy** eater.

**20** As she was **fussy / finicky about** what to eat,  
they had often **had a fuss about** what to eat.

She then started to **kick up a fuss** because he was  
sometimes a little late.

**All that fuss over** a few minutes.

'I'd better be getting home or there'd **be a fuss**,'

he has had to tell his colleagues.

Often, when he had just enjoyed **fussing about / around**,  
**fussing with / over** his collection of books,  
she had told him to find something useful to do.

**30** She never **wasted / lost / missed** an **opportunity**  
to **fuss** him.

He used to do everything she said **without a fuss**.

When she had once **dictated that** their home had to be  
dik`teitid  
redecorated, and she had decorated it **to** her **own taste**, he  
had inwardly thought she had given it a **fussy, cluttered** look.

He had **had half a mind** to tell her.

\* offentlig udstilling

\* belastning

\* hælde til at - / være tilbøjelig til at -

\* besværligheder  
\* genvordigheder

\* på dette tidspunkt

\* tænke tilbage

\* ... til ngt.

\* ... på ngt.

\* ... over ngt.

\* hakke på ng. ( som af en høne )  
( være under tøflen af ng. )

\* kold og ufølsom

\* rappenskralde

\*

\* pernittengryn

\* =

\* skabe postyr / ballade

\* gøre et stort nummer ud af småting ( trivialiteter )  
hænge sig i bagateller

\* ... ( ingenting )

\* gå overdrevent op i /  
bekymre sig om ngt

\* gøre ( stor ) ståhej af ngt.

\* gå overdrevent op i ngt.

\* kræsen

\* nøjeregnende / kræsen med ngt.

\* have ballade om ngt.

\* skabe ...

\*

\* postyr  
ballade  
\* blive ...

\*

\* tusse omkring ( og gå overdrevent op i småting )

\* pille ved / nusse om ngt.

\*

\* forspilde / gå glip af en lejlighed til at -

\* forstyrre / besvære ng. ( med ligegyldigheder )

\* ståhej  
beklagelse  
\* diktere at -

\* efter egen smag

\* overlæsset

\* beklumret, rodet  
overfyldt, tætpakket

\* ~ være på nippet til at -

<b>835</b> If he was ever asked where he wanted to go,	*
he knew he had to answer, 'I'm <b>not fussy</b> – I'm <b>not fussed</b>	* ikke kræsen * lade sig gå på af småting
( <b>about</b> where to go ) in order not to <b>have a fuss</b> .	* ~ det er mig det samme
When they went out, she had become very <b>fussy / finicky</b>	* ( m.h.t. ngt. ) * få / have ballade
<b>about</b> their looks.	* nøjeregnende / pertently med ngt. * =
<b>Fussing over / with</b> her clothes, she had dressed up.	*
<b>Henpecked by</b> his wife, he had just <b>secretly</b> thought	* gå op i / nusse om detaljer med ngt.
she was wearing such <b>fussy</b> dresses.	* en kone hakker på sin mand * i al hemmelighed
As he had more and more become a <b>henpecked husband</b> ,	( hønepikker ) i sit stille sind
<b>10</b> he had never had the courage to openly admit	* & i sit stille sind * overpyntet
he had <b>ended in</b> the <b>pocket of</b> his wife.	* undertrykt ... / tøffelheldt
In the <b>pocket of</b> his wife, it had been impossible for him to	*
really understand what was going on <b>at that point in time</b> .	* komme / ende i lommen på ng.
<b>At one point</b> , he thought he would burst into tears.	* =
During the trial, just until the accusations proved wrong,	* på det tidspunkt
his wife has <b>pressed for</b> a divorce.	* på et tidspunkt
In <b>contemptuous</b> terms, in a <b>disdainful</b> tone of voice,	*
kên`tempt\$uês	* presse for ngt.
she had <b>pressed on for</b> a quick divorce.	* foragtende * overlegent ringeagtende
For a short while he has argued <b>pointlessly</b> with her.	* presse på for ngt.
<b>20</b> 'OK, <b>point`taken</b> , let's drop the subject,' he had answered	* formålsløst
<b>pointedly</b> , leaving the decision up to her.	* meningen forstået
He supposes he could have come up with more objections,	* spidst, skarpt
but <b>what's</b> the <b>point</b> ?	demonstrativt
<b>What's</b> the <b>point of</b> (having) an argument in that situation ?	*
Having just reached an <b>uneasy</b> compromise,	* hvad skulle pointen være
she had looked <b>pointedly</b> at him.	/ skulle det nytte
He has had to <b>exert himself</b> not to swear.	* ... med
He was <b>sorely tempted</b> ( to swear ), but he didn't ( swear ).	* usikker, skrøbelig
så~li	* spidst
He realized it was a <b>point of honour with</b> her to avenge	demonstrativt
<b>30</b> the <b>disgrace / dishonour / shame</b> he had <b>brought on</b> her.	* anstrenge sig for ( ikke ) at -
Having to <b>make an effort to recall / recollect</b> her <b>good</b>	* alvorligt fristet ( til at - )
<b>points</b> , he decides never to <b>let</b> anyone <b>dictate to</b> him.	* spørgsmål om ngs. ære
He won't <b>allow / permit</b> people <b>to dictate what</b> to do.	* bringe vanære / kaste skam over ng.
Even if she has developed into a real little <b>dictator</b> ,	* anstrenge sig for at - * god >
and he used to do <b>as dictated</b> , she is no longer in a position	* egenskab / side * diktere ordre til ng.
to <b>dictate terms</b> ( to him ) and <b>dictate how</b> he lives his life.	* tillade ng. at - * diktere hvxx
	* diktator
	* som dikteret
	* ... betingelser ( til ng.) * ... hvxx

**836** When the former MP is acquitted, his wife, however, changes her mind and offers him to **wipe the slate clean** and **let bygones be bygones**.

To his **surprise / amazement / astonishment**, he realizes he is **swearing**; for the first time ever has he **sworn at** his wife.

He has **reached a point in his life where** he needs to decide which way to go.

As the **scales fall from his eyes**, he **turns the tables on** his wife, and gives her a **categorical** answer.

**10** He **declines** her **offer categorically**.  
- `gårikli

**Resolve to object to** his wife has so far not been one of his **strong points**, but this time he concludes, 'I want to be divorced, and I have nothing more to **say on the subject**.'

The **roles are reversed**; the **tables are turned**.

All the **fuss over** the false allegations / accusations **inclines** him to reconsider his **points of view / viewpoints**.

He **inclines to** reconsider his **views** and, **more to the point**, he **is inclined** to change some of his views in order to **clarify** his political **position**.

**20** The recent debate in Parliament **is still in his memory**.

**Having a clear / vivid recollection of** the debate, he eventually **sees** the **absurdity of** religious dogmatism.

**When all is said and done / when it comes to the point**, he **can't** any longer **see the point of / in committing** (oneself) to a religious faith.

**After all**, he **doesn't see the point of / in** believing in God. Having **had a change of heart**,

he has **reached / passed the point of no return**.

**Taking** the idea of freedom from religious dogmatism **as his point of departure**, he now listens to his own feelings.

He **revises** his **fundamental view of life / outlook on life**.

As he **changes** his **fundamental view(s) on** religion, he **departs from / goes back on** his religious **allegiance** and **switches / transfers / changes** political **allegiance**.

Suddenly his mind is filled with passion for the woman who has been his secretary until recently and who had **created** the **scandal** and turned his life upside down due to her passionate but **unrequited** love.

- \*
- \* viske tavlen ren
- \* lade fortid være fortid
- \* til ngs. forbløffelse
- \* bande \* ... af ng.
- \* nå til et punkt i livet hvor -
- \*
- \* skællene falder fra ngs. øjne \* vende situationen > mod ng.
- \* kategorisk bestemt
- \* afslå / afvise et tilbud \* kategorisk på det bestemteste
- \* beslutsomhed til at - \* modsætte sig ng.
- \* stærk egenskab / side
- \* sige om den sag
- \* rollerne er byttet om
- \* opstandelse, ståhej ballade
- \* gøre ng. tilbøjelig til at - \* synspunkter
- \* hælde til / \* holdninger \* derudover være tilbøjelig til at - ( mere vedrørende den sag )
- \* =
- \* afklare ngt.
- \* være i frisk erindring
- \* have en klar / levende erindring om ngt.
- \* se det absurde / meningsløse i ngt.
- \* når alt kommer til alt / når det kommer til stykket
- \* ikke se formålet / \* binde sig / meningen med at - engagere sig >
- \* til / i ngt.
- \* når alt kommer til alt \* ikke se formålet / når det kommer til stykket meningen med at -
- \* holdnings- / sindelagsskifte
- \* komme til et punkt, hvor der ikke er nogen vej tilbage
- \* tage ngt. som >
- \* udgangspunkt
- \* revidere ngt. \* grunlæggende \* livssyn \* =
- \* forandre / ændre > \* = \* syn på / holdning til ngt.
- \* forlade, gå bort / væk fra ngt. \* tro ( -skab ) loyalitet
- \* skifte ...
- \*
- \*
- \* skabe skandale
- \* ugengældt

\* begejstret

**838** What also **surprises** Eileen is the way he looks.

What **amazes** / **astonished** her is the change in his looks.

She is **surprised at** his looks.

She is **amazed** / **astonished at** the way he looks.

He looks **surprisingly** well.

He looks **amazingly** / **astonishingly** handsome.

It **surprises** her ( **that** ) he looks so different.

It **amazes** / **astonishes** her ( **that** ) he looks so different.

It **surprises** her **how** different he look.

**10** It **amazes** / **astonishes** her **how** different he looks.

It **surprises** her **to** see / find him so different.

She is **surprised to find** his looks so different.

and **amazed** / **astonished to** find his looks so changed.

She is **surprised to** see him changed.

and **amazed** / **astonished to** see him so changed.

She is **surprised** ( **that** ) he looks so different,

and **amazed** / **astonished** ( **that** ) he looks so different.

She is **surprised at how** different he looks,

and **amazed** / **astonished how** different he looks.

**20** It's **surprising** ( **that** ) he has changed so much.

It's **amazing** / ( **absolutely** ) **astonishing** ( **that** )

he has changed so much.

It's **surprising what** changes people may undergo.

It's **amazing** / **astonishing how** much he has changed.

**Lost for words**, she **can't believe** her own **eyes** / **ears**.

Almost **speechless**, she reacts with an **uneasy** smile.

Wondering **uneasily** what he's going to say,

he pats her hair with small **fussy** movements,

as he tries to explain himself.

**30** ' I wish you'd **get to the point**,' she urges him

in a bewildered, impatient, and uneasy tone of voice.

' I'll **come straight to the point**,' he replies,

**inclining** his **head** and **gripping** her hand **firmly** / **tightly**.

' I **have a surprise for you**,' Dave says and goes on,

' **Would it surprise you if** I've always been in love with you –

**would it surprise you to** hear / learn / know that I've always

loved you but never dared to admit it ?

It really **surprises** and **thrills** her **to** hear / learn / know that.

\* overraske ng.

\* forbavse, forbløkke ng. / =

\* overrasket over ngt.

\* forbavset, forbløffet / = = over ngt.

\* overraskende

\* forbavsende, forbløffende / = =

\* overraske ng. at -

\* forbavse, forbløffe / = = ng. at -

\* overraske ng. hvor -

\* forbavse, forbløffe / = = ng. hvor -

\* overraske ng. at -

\* være overrasket ved at -

\* være forbavset, forbløffet / = = ved at -

\* være overrasket over at -

\* være forbavset, forbløffet / = = ved at -

\* være overrasket over at -

\* være forbavset, forbløffet / = = over at -

\* være overrasket over hvor -

\* være forbavset, forbløffet / = = over hvor -

\* overraskende at -

\* forbavsende, forbløffende / = = at -

\*

\* overraskende hvad -

\* forbavsende / forbløffende / = = hvor -

\* ( aldeles ) målløs

\* målløs

\* urolig  
beklemmt, forlegent

\* uroligt

\* nervøs

\*

\* kom til sagen

\*

\* komme ( lige ) til sagen

\* nikke med hovedet

\* gribe / tage fat i ngt.

\* have en overraskelse til ng.

\* ville det overraske dig, hvis -

\*

\*

\* det overrasker ng. >

\* begejstrer ng. at -

<b>839</b> Having told her a few other <b>surprising</b> things, Dave finishes, ' Even if I think back to when I fell in love with my wife, I realize that she never loved me <b>half as / so much as</b> you do. His overwhelming frankness, kindness, <b>obligingness</b> and <b>obligedness</b> take / catch her by surprise. ' I didn't know your wife changed her mind about a divorce – mind you, it doesn't surprise me,' she `comments. When he eventually succeeds in convincing her about his change of heart and his love for her, <b>pent up</b> for years, <b>10</b> her face suddenly becomes `animated. She gives a little <b>gasp</b> and <b>clutches</b> his hand. She receives the news <b>with a gasp</b> of <b>surprise</b> and <b>relief</b> . Tears of joy <b>blur</b> her <b>eyes / vision</b> as she <b>gives a gasp</b> of <b>surprise</b> and <b>relief</b> before a smile <b>animates</b> her face. Her <b>eyes / vision blur(s)</b> as she <b>gasps</b> ( in / with surprise / in amazement / astonishment ) <b>at</b> the wonderful news. ' <b>What a nice surprise !</b> ' she <b>gasps</b> ( out ). Her <b>breath comes in short / shallow gasps</b> . A <b>smile hovers</b> on her lips as he <b>unfolds</b> his arms, <b>20</b> and she <b>drops into</b> his arms, <b>half -and-`half</b> crying and laughing with relief and joy. She is <b>surprised / amazed / astonished to</b> discover / find / hear / know / learn that things have changed so radically. She <b>finds</b> it absolutely <b>amazing / astonishing</b> ( that ) he has changed his outlook on life so radically. His obvious sincerity <b>inclines</b> ( her ) to <b>trust</b> . It <b>inclines</b> her <b>to trust</b> (in) him. <b>Overwhelmed by / with</b> joy and <b>overcome with</b> emotion, they cry and hug each other as if they had <b>overcome</b> <b>30</b> all <b>obstacles</b> , and as if all <b>obstacles to</b> their <b>pent-up</b> love had <b>vanished like dew before</b> the sun. <b>Thrilled at</b> the big surprise, and <b>thrilled with</b> joy, she is <b>thrilled about</b> his <b>revelations</b> . No wonder Eileen <b>is thrilled by</b> Daves visit; <b>thrilled to</b> be <b>sought for</b> , she's <b>thrilled to have</b> her love returned. As soon as Dave has left her, she <b>pants for / after</b> him. It <b>gives</b> her a big <b>thrill to</b> think of him. Every day she <b>pants for / after</b> his next visit. <b>Absence makes the heart grow fonder</b> .	* overraskende * * halvt så meget som * imødekommenhed * forpligtethed * * mærk dig * * indestængt * levende livligt * ~ udstøde et ( lille ) suk * knue ngs. hånd * med et suk af > * overraskelse * lettelse ( et lettelsens suk ) * sløre ngs. syn * udstøde et suk af > * << * live ngt. op * øjne / syn * blive sløret * snappe efter vejret > * over ngt. * hvilken dejlig overraskelse * gispe * åndedræt kommer i gisp / suk ( af følelse ) * et smil spiller på ngs. læber * ~ brede armene ud * falde om i ngs. arme * halvt af hvert * overrasket / forbavset / = over at forbløffet * * finde det forbavsende / = at - forbløffende * * give / ( få ng. til at få ) tilbøielighed til ngt. * ... at - * overvældet af ngt. * = * overkomme ngt. * forhindring * ... for > * indestængt ( kærlighed ) * forsvinde som dug for solen * ... over ngt. * ~ gennemstrømmet af ( glæde ) * ... over ngt. * blive begejstret pga. ngt. * henrykt over at - * ~ være eftertragtet * ~ få sin kærlighed > * gengældt * længes ivrigt efter ng. * give ng. > * ~ frydefuld følelse at - * ... ngt. * ~ fravær fremmer kærligheden
--	--

**840** The former MP wants to **point** the **finger at** the press.

So he contacts a journalist from a **serious newspaper / quality newspaper** (E) in order to **give** an **interview to** him.

The journalist agrees to **conduct / have / make** an **interview with** the former MP **about journalistic ethics / the ethics of journalism**.

In the **interview** David **points** a **finger of** blame **at** the **sensational (<ist) press / newspapers**

and their **sensational(<ist)** stories and headlines.

**10** **Interviewed about** his unpleasant experiences, he **points** an **accusing finger at** the **gutter press**.

He underlines the importance of a purely / totally / completely **objective** press and its responsibility for justice.

So as the **writer of** the **article**, the **interviewer** takes care to let the MP's words speak for themselves.

Using his computer to write the article after the interview, the **journalist** positions the **mouse pointer**, and **types / enters** his **password** which **permits access** to all files.

Having clicked, he opens a new file and names it.

**20** Having positioned the pointer at **size of type**, he clicks and changes the text to ten **points**.

He presses the **arrow keys** to move the cursor.

Having **abridged** ( the first draft ) of his article, he covers most of the **major points**.

within the brief **compass of** a couple of pages,

The next day, the article is ready to **publish**, **subject to** the **interviewee's** approval.

The article is meant to **make amends**.

It is meant to **make amends to** the MP,

**30** and **make amend for** the paper's **disgraceful offence** by having **unjustly denounced** him, and **disgracefully exposed** him to **public contempt**.

**It is disgraceful that** some media **have** a scandalous **tendency to choose** their **sources indiscriminately**, and **jump / leap to conclusions**.

Experiencing the **thrill of standing up for oneself**, Dave **gets an obvious thrill out of making** himself **heard** in the media.

\* pege fingre af ng.

\* seriøs avis

\* kvalitets ...

\* give et interview til ng.

\* lave >

\* interview med ng. om ngt.

\* journalist etik  
presseetik

\* =

\* rette en ( bebrejdende ) finger

/ ( bebrejdelse ) mod ng.

\* sensationspressen / aviser

\* sensations-

( - præget )

\* interviewe ng. om ngt.

\* rette en anklage mod ng.

\* smudspressen  
( rendesten / tagrende )

\*

\* objektiv

\* artiklens forfatter

\* interviewer

\*

\*

\* musepil

\* indtaste >

\* ~ indtaste > \* & adgangskode \* give adgang til ngt.

\*

\* skriftstørrelse

\* punkt

\* piltast

\* forkorte ( udkast, artikel )

\* betydningsfuld

vigtig

\* omfang af ngt.

\* emne

\* komme ud

\* under forudsætning af ngt.

\* en interviewet  
( person )

\* ~ gøre det godt igen, give oprejsning

\* ~ give oprejsning til ng.

\* ... for ngt.

\* uforskammet

\* fornærmelse

\* uretfærdigt

\* vanære ng., hænge ng. ud

\* skammeligt \* udsætte ng. for >

\* offentlig \* foragt  
& hænge ng. ud

\* det er ... at -

\* have en >

\* tendens til at -

\* vælge >

\* kilder

\* uden skellen  
ukritisk

\* ~ drage forhastede slutninger

\* ~ den gysede følelse

\* ~ tage sig selv  
i forsvar

af spænding og glæde ved at -

\* ~ få en ( klar ) gysende følelse

\* ~ komme til orde

af - - - og - - - ud af at -



841 It seems <b>pointless</b> for David asking / <b>to</b> ask his wife	* formålsløs at -
to accept a divorce so to <b>force</b> a divorce <b>through</b> , he looks for	* tvinge ngt. igennem
the note that his wife had written demanding a divorce.	*
He <b>could have sworn</b> (that) he had <b>put</b> it <b>away</b> somewhere	* kunne have svoret på at - * lægge ngt. bort / tilside
but it's <b>nowhere</b> to <b>find</b> ; he can't <b>see</b> it <b>anywhere</b> .	* intetsteds at - * finde * se ngt. > * nogetsteds ~ ikke til at finde / se nogen steder
He thinks he kept it then, but he couldn't <b>swear to it</b> .	* sværge på det
As he is <b>acquitted</b> , he <b>regains</b> his <b>seat</b> in Parliament.	* frikendt * genopnå / få > tilbage * sæde
The mess that the scandal has caused in his private life	*
as well as his <b>radical change</b> of <b>views</b> , make him <b>resign</b>	* grund- * ændring ⇔ * holdnings- * opsigelse > læggende
<b>10</b> (his) <b>membership of</b> E/A in the Christian Democratic Party.	* medlemsskab ( ~ melde sig ud af ngt. )
Openly <b>admitting</b> ( <b>to</b> ) having been a religious <b>bigot</b> ,	* indrømme at - * snæversynet, intolerant fanatiker
he <b>admits</b> ( <b>to</b> ) his former political <b>bigotry</b> .	* ... ngt. * fanatisme, intolerance snæversynethed
Now he cannot <b>for his life</b> / <b>for the life</b> of <b>him</b> understand	* ~ for alt i verden
why he has held on to such <b>bigoted</b> beliefs and behaviour.	* fanatisk, intolerant snæversynet
So he <b>sits in</b> ( the ) <b>Parliament as</b> an <b>independent</b> ( Ind.).	* sidde i parlamentet * som uafhængig
<b>Viewers of</b> the current political situation <b>anticipate</b>	* iagttager af ngt. * imødesee se frem til
the political future <b>with excitement</b> / <b>in suspense</b> .	* med spænding / i spændt forvent
A meeting in the party, following David Beans resignation,	*
merely <b>points</b> ( ) <b>out</b> a division in the party.	* tydeliggøre ngt.
<b>20</b> It is generally <b>admitted</b> (that) the division is <b>marked</b> .	* det er erkendt * markant
As the division is <b>admitted to</b> be too fundamental.	* ngt. er ... at -
a group of members break with the party.	*
As David <b>admits</b> ( <b>to</b> ) his present relationship with Eileen,	* indrømme
he <b>admits</b> ( <b>to</b> ) having an <b>adulterous</b> relationship with her.	* udenomsægteskabeligt
By openly <b>admitting</b> (to) (having <b>committed</b> ) <b>adultery</b> ,	* vedkende sig skyldig i at - * ( begå ) ægteskabsbrud
and <b>admitting</b> ( <b>to</b> ) being an <b>adulterer</b> , he forces his wife	* vedkende sig skyldig i ngt. * ... at -
to accept a divorce.	*
The court orders David to pay <b>maintenance</b> E/A <b>alimony</b>	* underholdsbidrag
to his former wife.	*
<b>30</b> The money is an <b>allowable</b> (E) cost.	* fradragsberettiget
It's an <b>allowable deduction</b> from his <b>pay for tax</b> ,	* tilladt * fradrag * ~ skattebetaling
when he fills out his ( income ) <b>tax form</b> / <b>return</b> .	* skatte- * formular / ~ svarblanket ~ elvangivelse
When he gets his <b>tax demand note</b> later on,	* skattebillet
he'll know the taxation authorities' <b>assessment</b>	* ( skatte ) ansættelse
in the UK the Inland Revenue's / the taxman's assessment,	*
in the US the Internal Revenue's assessment	*
and <b>income tax demand</b> .	* skattekrav / -opkrævning
The government sets the <b>tax allowances</b> (E).	* skattefradrag

**842** Eileen **serves** her **sentence** / **does** her **prison time**  
in an **open** women's **prison** E/A **minimum security prison**  
for women.

She shares a room with three **roommates**.

The inmates can go for a walk within the prison area  
if they **feel so inclined**.

In the prison, a social worker works to **give** the inmates  
as many practical, helpful and useful **pointers** as possible  
in order to **point** the inmates **in** the **right direction**,  
**10** and make them **keep straight**.

As many inmate easily **lose** their **grip** ( **on** a situation )  
have to learn to **get / take a grip** ( **on themselves** ).

Over **half** ( **of** ) the inmates **relapse into** crime, though.

Having introduced herself, the social worker goes on,  
' **Allow / permit** me **to** offer you some advice. If you're able  
to establish the right relationships with some other inmates  
**you're half there**. Getting some of the other inmates  
to like you is **half** the **battle**.'

Her advice also **points** the **way forward(s)** for Eileen,  
**20** as her advice **points** the **way to(wards)** a new start  
for her and David.

Visiting an inmate is only possible **with permission**.

You can't visit the inmates **without permission**.

The regulations **allow / permit** the inmates weekly visits.

The inmates **are allowed / permitted** a visit twice a week.

They **are allowed / permitted to** have a visitor twice a week.

They **are allowed / permitted** one hour to see a visitor.

So David has to **ask permission** before he can visit Eileen.

As he has to **ask permission for** a visit,

**30** he **apply for / request permission to** visit Eileen.

The authorities **grants** David **permission for** visits.

They **give** him **permission to** visit her twice a week.

As David **gets / obtains** written **permission for** a visit,  
he **has** written **permission to** visit Eileen.

He **gets** a **permit** for visiting Eileen twice a week.  
<sup>^</sup>pémit

He's a **sight for sore eyes** as much as she's is.

He gives her a weekly **allowance of** £ 50.

He **allows** her £ 50 for **extraordinary** expences.

David **reply to** her **letters by return** ( **of post** ).

\* ~ afsone sin straf

\* åbent ( kvinde ) fængsel

\* =

\* værelseskammerat

\*

\* føle at have lyst til det

\* give ng. >

\* fingerpeg, ledetråd

\* lede ng. >

\* i den rigtige retning

\* ~ holde sig på den rette vej

\* miste grebet om / kontrollen over ngt.

\* få kontrol ( over sig selv )

\* falde tilbage i / til ngt.

\*

\* tillad mig at -

\*

\* være halvt i mål

\* den halve kamp

\* anviser / pege på vejen frem for ng.

\* ... vejen mod ngt.

\*

\* med tilladelse

\* uden ...

\* sth. tillader ng. ngt.

\* ~ have lov til ngt.

\* ... at -

\* ~ have lov til ngt.

\* bede om tilladelse

\* ... til ngt.

\* ... til at -

\* bevillige / give ng. tilladelse til ngt.

\* ... til at -

\* få ( skriftlig ) tilladelse til ngt.

\* ... at -

\* skriftlig tilladelse til at -

\* et kært ( glædeligt / smuk ) syn  
( der ville gøre godt for hårdt prøvede øjne )

\* pengebidrag på ngt.

\* give ng. ngt.

\* ~ særlige / uforudsete ( udgifter )

\* svare på ngt.

\* brev

\* ved næste ombæring  
~ meget hurtigt

<b>843 It's hardly surprising</b> ( that ) Eileen finds it difficult how to <b>conduct herself</b> / behave in prison.	* det er næppe overraskende at -
<b>It's hardly surprising how</b> difficult she finds it.	* opføre sig + adv
The social worker <b>wouldn't be surprised if / that</b> Eileen didn't fit in in prison.	* det er næppe overraskende hvxx -
Humans have a natural inclination to discriminate against humans who appear different from themselves whether based on the way people look or behave.	* ikke blive overrasket hvis - / over at -
Learning that it's not <b>allowable</b> / <b>permissible</b> ( for them ) to	*
<b>10 discriminate on grounds of</b> personal bias and prejudice, dis`krimineit	* tilladeligt ( for ng. ) at -
prison officers need to <b>keep</b> a good <b>grip on</b> reality.	* forskelsbehandle * ud fra / på grundlag af ngt.
The social worker <b>shouldn't be surprised if / that</b> Eileen didn't <b>fit in with</b> the other inmates.	* bevare > * et godt greb om / en forståelse for ngt.
' <b>Don't be surprised if</b> you don't fit in,' she says and goes on,	* burde ikke være overrasket hvis - / over at -
' No doubt, the other inmates <b>prejudicedly / prejudicially</b> view your good manners as <b>snobbery / snobbishness</b> .	* passe ind sammen med ng.
Socially <b>prejudiced</b> , they <b>take</b> you for a <b>self-important, superiour, supercilious, haughty, stuck-up so-and-so</b> .	* bliv ikke overrasket hvis -
as they view your manners as a sign of <b>self-importance</b> ,	* betragte ngt. som ngt. * forudindtaget
<b>20 superiority, superciliousness, haughtiness, and hauteur</b> .	* betragte ngt som ngt. * snobberi
Even if the social worker <b>gave</b> Eileen some important	* forudindtaget * antage ng. for ngt. * selvhøjtidelig indbildsk, opblæst
<b>pointers on</b> prison life, and even if she's been given some important <b>pointers about</b> how to <b>conduct herself</b> among the other inmates, Eileen has a hard time	* overlegen * = * = * = * noksagt ( øverklasseløg )
<b>getting a grip on</b> her situation in prison.	* << <hed * = * = * =
<b>Not surprisingly</b> , she doesn't fit in with the other inmates.	* << <hed * = * = * =
<b>It's not surprising</b> ( that ) she doesn't fit in.	* hovmod
<b>It should come as no surprise</b> ( to her ) <b>that</b> she doesn't.	* give ng. >
<b>It comes as no surprise</b> ( to her ) <b>to</b> learn she doesn't fit in.	* fingerpeg / ledetråd angående ngt.
<b>30</b> ' I feel I'm <b>losing</b> my <b>grip</b> , ' she moans.	* =
She can't <b>get</b> a <b>grip on</b> what is going on.	*
Some of the inmates <b>are sick of</b> / <b>can't stand</b> / <b>hate</b> the <b>sight of</b> her, and even <b>dislike</b> her <b>on sight</b> .	* få ( be- ) greb om ngt.
' <b>Get out of</b> my <b>sight</b> , ' a malicious inmate <b>snaps</b> .	* ikke overraskende
The inmates find her <b>too</b> arrogant / <b>too</b> clever <b>by half</b> (E), but they <b>don't know half of it</b> .	* det er ikke overraskende at -
Many people have very <b>preconceived</b> ideas of how the <b>other half</b> lives.	* det burde ikke komme som nogen overraskelse at -
	* det kommer ikke som nogen overraskelse at -
	* miste grebet / kontrollen
	* få begreb om ngt.
	* være syg ved / ikke udstå / hade >
	* synet af ng. * ( bare ) ved synet
	* skrid ( forsvind fra mit åsyn ) * snerre vrisse
	* ~ så det halve kunne være nok
	* ~ ikke kende hele sandheden
	* forudfattet
	* hvorledes den anden halvdel af befolkningen lever

<b>844</b> The inmates, <b>small criminals</b> of all kinds, <b>toss</b> ( ) ` off	* småkriminell	* ryste ngt. af sig udslynge ngt.
highly <b>subjective generalizations</b> / E& <sations.	* subjektiv	* generalisering
She is actually <b>harassed</b> by some of the inmates. `harêst E/A hê`rast	* chikanere / genere ng.	
Their contempt, scorn and disdain for her <b>astounds</b> her.	* forbavse / forbløffe / chokere ng.	
Some of them reveal an <b>astounding</b> behaviour.	* forbavsende, forbløffende chokerende	
<b>Left out in the cold</b> , she's absolutely <b>astounded</b> .	* ~ lukket ude af det gode selskab	* forbavset, forbløffet chokeret
She's <b>astounded</b> by their <b>curt</b> behaviour. kê~t	* ... over ngt.	* afmålt studs
She's <b>astounded</b> at their condescending behaviour.	* =	
She's <b>astounded</b> to find some of them very <b>abrasive</b> .	* ... over at -	* ~ grovkornet plagsom
<b>10 Astounded</b> to hear their rude and unkind comments,	* =	
she's <b>astounded</b> to see their <b>abrasive</b> behaviour.	* =	* <<
and <b>astounded</b> to learn of / about their criminal <b>inclinations</b> .	* =	* tilbøjelighed
She's <b>astounded</b> ( <b>that</b> ) they can be so abrasive.	* forbavset / forbløffet / chokeret over at -	
If she is compelled to be in company with the other inmates,	*	
she always <b>hovers in</b> the background.	* holde sig nervøst i -	
<b>Looking astounded</b> at their <b>abrasiveness</b> ,	* se forbavset / forbløffet / chokeret ud over >	* grovkornethed
she <b>looks astoundingly</b> at them as she responds to	* se chokeret på ng.	
their <b>vulgar</b> and <b>pointed</b> jokes with an <b>uneasy</b> laughter.	* plat                      * spydig	* urolig forlegen, kejtet
<b>Driven half out of her mind</b> with worry as the other ones	* drive ng. halvvejs til vanvid	
<b>20</b> jokes <b>abrasively</b> , Eileen almost <b>loses</b> her <b>courage / heart</b> .	* grovkornet	* miste modet
Was she annoyed ? <b>Not half</b> !	* ~ så det halve kunne være nok	
She sometimes feels <b>bullied, dispirited, dejected</b> ,	* mobbe ng.                      * modfalden	* =
and <b>down`hearted</b> to the <b>point of</b> ( committing ) suicide.	* =	* grænsende til ( at ) ngt.
Only her <b>visits from</b> Dave make her <b>keep</b> ( )`up her <b>spirits</b> ,	* holde ngt. oppe	* humøret / modet
her <b>strength</b> and <b>morale</b> .	* ( styrke, moral )	
So Dave <b>makes a point of</b> visiting her as much as possible.	* gøre ngt. til et vigtigt punkt	
' Don't <b>allow / permit</b> your problems here <b>to</b> dominate	* tillade ngt. at -	
your life,' he urges ( her ).	*	
A large part of the <b>unsocialized</b> and <b>unsocializable</b>	* usocialiseret	* usocialiserbar
<b>30</b> unruly elements have been ` <b>subject to abuse</b> .	* udsat for ( sexuel ) misbrug	
In an <b>uneasy</b> mixture of humour and violence, an inmate	* uskøn	
<b>bullies</b> other inmates <b>into compliance</b> / being <b>compliant</b> .	* tyrannisere ng. til ( at ) ngt.                      * > - hed                      * medgørlig	
Finding their behaviour <b>objectionable</b> , Eileen wonders	* frastødende modbydelig	
why some of the inmates are being so <b>objectionable</b> .	* =	
<b>Objectionable</b> people are causing or tending to cause	* =	
an objection, disapproval, or protest – or are offensive	*	
to good taste, manners, etiquette, <b>propriety</b> etc. –	* sømmelighed velanstændighed	
or are offensive or insulting to other people.	*	

**845** Some parents **let** their children **do whatever** they **like**.

Whether they are irresponsible or **permissive** parents,  
they **allow** / **permit** smoking, drinking and staying out late.

They don't observe **the proprieties** themselves,  
and are too inclined to **make allowance(s)** ( **for** their children ).

**Irresponsibly**, they **allow** / **permit** their children **to** smoke,  
drink, stay out late, and **swear like a trooper**.

Some people think the school system as well as  
the society as a whole have become too **permissive**.

**10** In their opinion there's too much **permissiveness** in  
education and in the rest of the society.

**Spoiling** most people, too much **permissiveness**  
**isn't good for** anybody.

Children who are **allowed** / **permitted** to smoke, drink  
and stay out late easily **get involved** / **mixed up in** crime,  
and are soon inclined to follow the **dictates** of crime.

They sleep **half** ( of ) the **day**, **given half a chance**.

Probably some people **from disadvantaged backgrounds**  
would have had an education if they had **got half the chance**.

**20** All the above factors must be **allowed for**,  
**not least** / especially in dealing with criminals.

Parents who **neglect** their children shouldn't be  
**allowed** / **permitted** to **get away with it**.

It never ceases to **amaze** / **astonish** / **astound** the prison  
psychologist **how** rude and cruel people can be.

**A whole lot** of criminals are heavy smokers.

They always **gasp** / **pant for** a cigarette and a drink.

Smoking is not **allowed in** the dining room, and alcohol is  
not **permitted** anywhere **in** the prison or on the prison grounds.

**30** Smokers are **candidates for** a wide range of diseases.

As they **are** more **subject to** diseases than non-smokers,  
there's always an **allowance** in insurance premiums  
for whether someone smokes or not.

Some children get no or very little **pocket money** (E).

They get no or a very little **allowance** (eA).

Lack of money **inclines** many people **to(wards)** crime.

It **inclines** them **to** commit crimes.

Does prison **deter** criminals **from** offending again ?

\* lade ng. gøre lige hvad de har lyst til

\* eftergivende

\* tillade ngt.

\* de konventionelle former

\* ~ være overbærende ( bære over med ng. )

( pga. formildende omstændigheder )

\* ansvarsløst

\* tillade ng. at -

\* bande som en tyrk ( kavalerist )

\*

\* tilladende, mulighedsgivende  
eftergivende

\* tilladenhed, mulighedsgiveri  
eftergivenhed

\*

\* ødelægge ng.

\* eftergivenhed

\* ikke godt for ng.

\* få lov til at -

\* blive indblandet ng. i ngt.

\* bud

\* det meste af dagen

\* få den mindste mulighed

\* ~ med underprivilegeret

\* baggrund

\* have haft den mindste mulighed

\* taget i betragtning

\* ikke mindst

\* forsømme ng.

\* få lov til at -

\* slippe godt fra det

\* forbløffe  
forbavse

\* =

\* & chokere >

\* hvxx

\* en hel masse / rigtig mange

\* sukke efter ngt.

\* tilladt + adv.

\*

\* muligt offer for ngt.

\* være ( mere ) udsat for ngt.

\* råderum

\*

\* lommepege

\*

\* gøre ng. tilbøjelig til ngt.

\* ... at -

\* afholde ng. fra ngt.

846 The inmates are not <b>allowed to</b> leave the prison grounds <b>without permission.</b>	* få / have { lov / tilladelse til at - * uden tilladelse
They are only <b>allowed to</b> leave the prison <b>with permission.</b>	* << * med tilladelse
The inmates <b>are</b> only <b>allowed / permitted outside</b> ( the prison ) with special permission.	* få lov / tilladelse til at { komme / være udenfor *
They <b>are</b> occasionally <b>allowed / permitted to</b> do some activities outside the prison <b>grounds.</b>	* få / have { lov / tilladelse til at - * område (-r ) *
Having sneaked /eA snuck away, a couple of inmates <b>abscond from</b> the prison to go to the local pub.	* stikke af fra ngt. *
10 On their way back, they <b>go halves on</b> a pizza.	* slå halv skade om ngt.
So each of them gets <b>half a</b> pizza / <b>a half</b> pizza.	* en halv
They want to <b>cut</b> the pizza <b>into quaters.</b>	* skære ngt. i kvarte
First they <b>cut</b> the pizza <b>in half</b> , and get two <b>halves.</b>	* ~ skære ngt. midt over
They want to <b>cut</b> each <b>half in half</b> , and get four quaters.	* skære > * halvdel * < over på midten
First they share <b>the first half ( of the pizza )</b> .	* den første halvdel ( af ngt. )
Four quaters ( of a pizza ) <b>make a whole</b> ( pizza ).	* bliver til en hel
As soon as they return, they are <b>confined to</b> their rooms.	* holde ng. lukket inde
<b>Confined in</b> their room as (a) <b>disciplinary</b> punishment, <sup>`disêplinêri / E&amp; -`plinêri</sup> they <b>are not allowed / permitted out of</b> their rooms,	* holde ng. indelukket * disciplinær * ( ikke ) have lov til at komme ud af ngt.
20 and not <b>allowed / permitted</b> visitors for two week.	* ( være ) tilladt ng&t.
A <b>motley crew ask permission to</b> visit the inmates.	* broget * besætning * bede om > * tilladelse ~ flok af personager til at -
The administration may <b>refuse / deny permission.</b>	* afslå / nægte tilladelse
Visitors from outside sometimes try to smuggle spirit / liquor or drugs into the prison.	* *
So the administration <b>curtly refuses / denies</b> these visitors <sup>`kê~tli</sup> <b>permission ( for visits ) / ( to visit an inmate )</b> .	* afmålt, blankt * nægte ng. > * tilladelse til ngt. / til at -
<b>Displaying</b> their <b>abysmal ignorance,</b> <sup>ê`bizmêl</sup> many inmates <b>exhibit / reveal</b> an <b>abyss of</b> ignorance. <sup>ig`zibit ê`biz</sup>	* fremvise > * afgrundsdyb * uvidenhed * fremvise / & afsløre > * afgrund af ( uvidenhed )
A vast majority of the inmates are people <b>of little education</b>	* ringe uddannet temmelig uskolet
30 who'll <b>never amount to much.</b>	* aldrig blive til ret meget
Without <b>an all-round / a general / a liberal education,</b> most of them <b>have little general knowledge,</b> as they have <b>got</b> very little <b>basic training / education.</b>	* ( uden ) almindelse ( & ikke almen(t)dannet ) * have > * almenviden * få > * grunduddannelse
<b>The prison service</b> offers <b>adult education classes</b> <b>with the object</b> ( aim / purpose / intention ) <b>of</b> improving the inmates' skills and <b>personal knowledge.</b>	* kriminalforsorgen * voksenundervisningskurser * formål * personlig erhvervet viden
Inmates who have <b>had</b> very little <b>schooling receive</b> <b>`primary education</b> to improve their <b>basic knowledge.</b>	* have > * skolegang * få / modtage > * grundlæggende / grundskole undervisning * grundviden

**847** The prison offers **`half-day` educational courses.**

The inmates can **do** E/A **take** a course **in study skills**,  
and **do / take** courses **on** various **educational subjects**,

**Taking / attending / doing classes** (A) in English,  
together with **classes on** various educational **subjects**,  
the inmates get (a) general / **all-round / liberal education.**

If the participants **listen** not only **with half** an **ear**,  
and **have** not only **half** an **eye** in the books and **on** the board,  
they will have a general / all-round / liberal education.

**10** A class is taught spelling and some simple grammar.

Being **half-and-`half** **educationally disadvantaged**,  
- `vā~  
the students are either educationally completely **ignorant**,  
or have at least some **educational knowledge** of a subject.

The teacher hesitates to **pounce on** grammatical errors.

When he **parses** a sentence, he uses a **pointer**  
to **point ( ) out** the members of of the sentence.

**In the active / in an active sentence** we use a **single verb**  
as **sentence verb** in the **present** and the **past tense.**

A **compound sentence verb** such as ' was found ' is found

**20 in the passive / in a passive sentence.**

In the sentence " *The mother has / had already given*  
*her daughter Ann a* **sweet** E/A **cute doll** *for a present.*",

" *The mother* " is the **subject**  
( the definite article + a **common noun** ),  
" *has / had given* " is the **sentence verb** which expresses  
the **present perfect tense / past perfect** (= pluperfect ) **tense.**

It's a **`compound verb** making up a **compound tense.**

The **`compound** is made up by an **auxiliary ( verb )**  
in the **present / past ( tense )** together with the **main verb**

**30** in the **past participle** and " *already* " is an **adverb.**

" *her daughter Ann* " is a compound **indirect `object.**  
indi'rekt

( a **pos`sessive pronoun** + a common noun + a **proper noun** )

" *a sweet / cute doll* " is a **direct `object.**  
di'rekt / dai'-  
( the indefinite article + an adjective + a common noun )

" *for a present* " is a **prepositional group / phrase**

( a **preposition** + **prepositional object** ( a noun ) ).

She *is / was giving* a doll and she *will / shall get* a doll.

( **pro`gressive form**: to be + **present participle** ) ( the **future** )

I see / saw my friend { come / coming.

\* halvdags \* uddannelsesorienteret \* kursus  
belærende, opdragende (- forløb )  
\* følge / tage ( ... ) i ngt. \* studiefærdigheder

\* tage kursus om ngt. \* uddannelsesmæssig \* emne  
fag  
\* tage / deltage i > \* kursus i ngt.

\* ... om ngt.

\* få almen undervisning ( en almen uddannelse )

\* lytte med et halvt øre

\* have et halvt øje i / på ngt.

\*

\*

\* halvt om halvt \* uddannelses- \* underprivilegeret  
mæssig

\* uvidende

\* uddannelsesmæssig \* viden

\* kaste sig over ng.

\* analysere ( grammatisk ) \* pegepind

\* udpege ngt.

\* i ( en ) aktiv ( sætning ) \* enkel \* verbum  
usammensat udsagnsord  
\* udsagnsled \* nutid \* datid

\* sammensat ...

\* i ( en ) passiv ( sætning )

\*

\* sød, nuttet \* dukke

\* grundled

\* fællesnavn

\*

\* sætningsverb \* perfektum / pluskvamperfektum  
udsagnsled før nutid / før datid

\* sammensat udsagnsord \* ... ( grammatisk- ) tid

\* sammensætning \* hjælpedsagnsord

\* præsens / imperfektum  
nutid / datid

\* perfektum participium / kort tillægsform \* adverbium  
biord

\* indirekte objekt / hensynsled

\* possisivt pronomen / ejestedord \* egennavn

\* direkte objekt / genstandsled

\*

\* præpositionsled / forholdsordsled

\* præposition / forholdsord \* styrelse

\*

\* udvidet tid \* præsens participium \* futurum  
lang tillægsform fremtid

\* A **verb of perception** ( sanseudsagnsord ) may have  
the accusative with the infinitive or present participle.

<b>848</b> The <b>educational programme</b> has two <b>main objectives</b> .	* uddannelsesprogram	* have ... hoved ( for-) mål
One main <b>objective</b> ( aim / goal ) is to improve the inmates'	* =	
<b>elementary education</b> , the <b>other</b> is to <b>make</b> them <b>aware</b> / eli`mentri	* gøre ng. bevidst / bevidstgøre ng. om ngt	
<b>conscious that</b> crime doesn't pay.	*	
<b>Clear</b> and <b>specific objectives</b> must be <b>set</b> and <b>adhered to</b> . êd`hiêd	* klar	* entydig
The class <b>does</b> a <b>dictation</b> .	* mål	* holde fast i ng.
The teacher <b>keeps half</b> an <b>eye on</b> the participants	* lave diktat (-stil )	
while he <b>dictates</b> .	* holde et halvt øje med ng.	
They also have a maths test.	* diktere	
<b>10</b> ' How much <b>time</b> are we <b>allowed / permitted</b> ? '	*	
a participant ( in the course ) asks.	* få tildelt tid	
<b>One</b> and <b>a half hours</b> is / are <b>allowed for</b> the test.	* en ( og ) en halv time	* ( være ) til rådighed til ng.
<b>One hour</b> and <b>a half</b> is <b>permitted for</b> the test.	halvanden time	* =
The class <b>is allowed / permitted</b> one and a half hours /	* have fået tildelt ( tid )	
<b>an hour</b> and <b>a half</b> to complete the test.	* ~ halvanden time	
Dictionaries and other <b>aids</b> are <b>allowed / permitted</b>	* hjælpemidler	
in the some test.	*	
Only <b>half</b> ( of ) the class passes.	* halvdelen af ng.	
Only <b>half</b> ( of ) the participants pass.	* =	
<b>20</b> Out of 14 inmates, <b>half</b> pass.	* det halve	
The teacher tries to <b>set</b> a realistic <b>aim / goal / objective</b>	* sætte / opstille et ( realistisk ) mål >	
<b>for</b> each inmate.	* for ng.	
Nonetheless, one of the inmate is so <b>naturally inclined to</b>	* tilbøjelig til at -	
be lazy that she seldom <b>achieves</b> her <b>aim</b> .	* ( op- ) nå >	* ( sit ) mål
Usually <b>listening with</b> ( only ) <b>half</b> an <b>ear</b> ,	* lytte med et halvt øre	
and usually <b>having</b> ( only ) <b>half</b> an <b>eye</b> in the books,	* have et halvt øje i ng.	
she only <b>half-heartedly pursues</b> her <b>aim / goal / objective</b> .	* halvhjertet	* forfølge >
As she seldom <b>achieves / meets / reaches</b> her <b>goal</b> , she	* nå sit mål	* mål
almost never <b>achieves / accomplishes / meets</b> her <b>objective</b> .	* =	
<b>30</b> <b>Keeping out of sight</b> as much as possible,	* holde sig ude af syne	
Eileen spends most of her time <b>privately / in private</b> in	* i enrum	
her <b>single room</b> , reading books and listening to the radio.	* eneværelse	
Her favourite programme E/A program is broadcast on	*	
95.9 FM ( ninety-five <b>point</b> nine has one <b>decimal</b> ( `place )	* punktum ~ komma	* decimal
In the UK and US they use a <b>full stop</b> as a <b>decimal `point</b>	* punktum	* decimaltegn
in a <b>decimal</b> ( `fraction ) to separate whole numbers from	* decimalbrøk	
tenths, hundredths, thousandths etc.	*	
( an <b>integer</b> is a whole number )	* helt tal	
`inted\$ê		



849 Visiting the library, she reads **today's paper**.

**Some man** has been robbed **at knifepoint** in the **street**.

A climber has been killed in a **climb accident**.

Trying to **get a grip** / **a purchase** on the slippery rock,  
he had slipped and **lost** his **grip** / **purchase**.

Drug officers **swooped on** several addresses last night.

Having **caught** several suspects **by surprise**,  
they arrested several drug dealers **in a swoop on** a drug **den**.

The police consider drug dealers the **dregs** of humanity.

10 A suspect had tried to **struggle from** a police officer's **grip**.

So several places and suspects were **bust(ed) for** drugs.

By **increased** / **intensified efforts**, the authorities hope  
to **reduce** / **cut** crime **by half**. *Look at page 900 !*

Some terrorists were killed in a **surprise attack**  
when anti-terrorist forces **took** / **caught** them **by surprise**.

The police were given orders to **shoot on sight**.

A helicopter was **hovering** / **poising over** the scene  
of the action before it **swooped down** over the building.

Hanging under the helicopter, special trained police officers

20 from the anti-terrorist **squad** had **held a tight grip on**  
a **rope of** their **own** / their **respective ropes** until they  
eventually had **loosened** / **release** / **relaxed** their **grip**,  
and **slid down** their ropes to land on the roof.

Terrorism has **gripped** the world, and no end is **in sight**.

The world is **in** the **grip of** terrorism.

As a peace is **in sight** in some countries, the governments  
plan to **reduce** / **cut** their military forces **by half**.

The pound has been **hovering around** the 1.5 dollar level.

The inflation in Europe **hovers between** 4 and 6 %.

30 One article is written very **fussily**.

The writing is so **fussy** she loses the threat of the story.

The paper is divided into **subject areas**.

There's an **article on** the **subject** of **outdoor life**.

The **article about** it **covers** a number of **subjects**.

The library has **books on** many different **subjects**.

She has **taken out** / **borrowed** a **book from** the **library**  
**about** outdoor life with a nice picture **on** the **front**.

**At** / **in** the **front of** the book there's a **table** of **contents**;  
a **list of** the main **points** in the book.

\* dagens avis

\* ~ en tilfældig mand \* ved knivspids \* ~ på åben gade  
~ truet med en kniv

\* klatreulykke

\* få fast greb, tag i ngt. / & ~ fodfæste

\* miste sit ...

\* slå ned på ngt.

\* fange ng. ved overrumpling

\* overraskelsesangreb

\* hule, ~ bule

\* ( menneskeligt ) bundfald

\* kæmpe sig fri af ngs. greb

\* ng&t. blive knaldet ( undersøgt / arresteret ) for ngt.

\* ved en øget / forstærket indsats

\* reducere / nedskære ngt.

\* ~ til det halve

\* overraskelsesangreb

\* overrumple ng.

\* ~ skyde uden varsel

\* holde sig svævende over ngt.

\* slå ned

\*

\* enhed

\* holde et fast greb i >

\* hvert sit reb

\* løsne grebet

\* glide ned ( pat. of ' slide ' )

\* sætte sit præg på ng.

\* i sigte

\* i ngs. vold

\* i sigte / udsigt

\* reducere / nedskære ngt.

\* ~ til det halve

\* holde sig omkring ngt.

\* ... mellem ngt.

\* gnidret, overbroderet

\* =

\* emneområder

\* artikel om ngt.

\* emne ( om )

\* ~ friluftsliv

\* dække ( ... )

\* bog om ngt.

\* emne

\* låne >

\* bog >

\* fra bibliotek

\* om ngt.

\* på forsiden

\* foran i ngt.

\* indholdsfortegnelse

\* emne

<b>850</b> One day, the inmates <b>get a flat refusal of</b> their request to watch an important football match in the <b>common room</b> .	* få et > * fælles rum	* blankt, direkte kategorisk	* afslag på ngt.
As a <b>sanction</b> has been <b>imposed</b> , the inmates <b>get an abrupt, bruske, curt, blunt refusal to</b> watch the match. ê`brûpt	* sanktion straffeanstaltning * få et > * afmålt kort * = * = * ligefrem * afslag på at - brysk, studs		* pålægge ngt.
Knowing that the prison administration is more <b>inclined to</b> listen if you <b>ask / request permission</b> in a polite way, Eileen takes an <b>amazing / astonishing</b> decision.	* tilbøjelig til at - * bede om > * forbavsende		* lov tilladelse
In an attempt <b>win / earn / score`brownie points</b> , and <b>rectify</b> her bad <b>image</b> , she <b>plucks up</b> the <b>courage to</b> <b>10</b> go to the administration and <b>ask permission to</b> talk to the <b>governor of</b> the <b>prison</b> .	* vinde / tjene / score { billige point / fedtepoint * rette op på ngt. * image * samle mod til sig til at - * bede om tilladelse til at - * fængselsinspektør * opnå tilladelse til at - * halvt lukket *		
Having <b>obtained permission to</b> talk to the governor, she knocks anxiously on his door only <b>half closed</b> . In polite and courteous terms, Eileen now <b>unravels</b> ( the <b>tangled threads of</b> ) the disciplinary <b>affair</b> having caused the collective sanction / punishment.	* udrede > ( * indviklede * tråde ) * en god halv times tid * halvvejs * postyr om småting * indrømme		* affære
Having been listening to Eileen for <b>a good half (-)`hour</b> , the governor seems to reconsider the whole affair. Eileen <b>half</b> expects him to say ' no'.	* en god halv times tid * halvvejs * postyr om småting * indrømme		
<b>20</b> ' It seems to be a <b>fuss</b> about <b>trifles</b> ,' he eventually <b>allows</b> . <b>Allowing that</b> it has mostly been a <b>fuss about nothing</b> , the governor sees the reason in <b>lifting the sanction</b> . The administration makes a <b>surprise announcement</b> . <b>To</b> everyone's <b>surprise / amazement / astonishment</b> , the sanction is <b>rescinded</b> due to / <b>thanks to</b> Eileen's <b>efforts</b> . It's a <b>surprising</b> achievement. It's an <b>amazing / astonishing</b> achievement. The crowd parts to <b>allow / permit</b> Eileen <b>through</b> . ' You <b>amaze / astonish</b> me, ! one of the inmates says. <b>30</b> Her achievement <b>amazes / astonishes</b> everyone. ' You have been helpful,' a dominant inmate <b>allows</b> . All the inmates <b>allow</b> her that. They <b>allow that</b> she has been very helpful. There are <b>visible / noticeable</b> changes in their attitude. <b>Once bitten twice shy</b> , Eileen, <b>not at all / not in the least</b> , <b>allows / permits</b> herself to smile <b>self-importantly</b> . <b>Taught by bitter experience</b> , she, <b>by no means</b> , <b>allows / permits</b> herself no more than a <b>modest</b> smile.	* indrømme at - * ophæve > * overraskelses- * til alles overraskelse * erklære ngt. for ophævet * overraskende * forbavsende * lade / tillade ng. at komme igennem * forbavse * forbløffe * = * indrømme * ... ng. ngt * ... at - * synlig * ~ klog af skade * tillade sig selv at - * ~ klog af skade * tillade sig ngt.	* ... ingenting * sanktion straffeanstaltning * bekendtgørelse * forbavselse * forbløffelse * anstrengelser * indsats * på ingen måde * overlegent * på ingen måde * beskeden	

851 For the first time, Eileen feels welcome among her fellow inmates, and for the first time she <b>sees the point in / of</b> watching football.	*		
		* se pointen i / meningen med at -	
		*	
As the match <b>proceeds</b> , the other inmates <b>explain</b> the rules to her.		* som ngt. forløber / skrider fremad	* forklare ngt. >
		* til ng. ( ~ forklare ng. ngt. )	
The match is between the two leading teams,	*		
number one and two <b>on the table of result</b> .		* på >	* ~ resultatlisten
The score is shown <b>on the scoreboard</b> .		* på >	* scoringstavle
A team gets three <b>points</b> for a <b>win</b> and one point for a <b>draw</b> .	* point	* ~ sejr, vundet kamp	* uafgjort
10 The leading team is two <b>points ahead of</b> number two – the inmates' favourite team – so if the leading team wins and the inmates' team loses, the leading team will be five <b>points clear at the top of the table</b> .	* point foran ng.		
	*		
	*		
	* point foran	* i toppen af ( turnerings-) stillingen	
Two <b>points behind</b> the leading team, the inmates' team will <b>go to the top of the table</b> if they win the match, and <b>wins three points</b> .	* ... efter ng.		
	* komme til tops	* på ( resultat- ) tavlen	
	* vinde xx point		
The team will then be <b>within sight of</b> the championship.	* se ngt. indefor rækkevidde		
A championship will be <b>in sight</b> .	* i sigte / udsigt		
If it loses the match and <b>loses three points</b> , it may	* tabe ... point		
20 no longer be number two <b>on the table</b> .	* på ( turnerings-) listen		
<b>Seized with / by excitement</b> as the match <b>progresses</b> , the inmates fill the room with a <b>warm atmosphere</b> of excitement.	* grebet af ophidselse / spænding	* skride frem	
	* varm	* atmosfære stemning	
	*		
A young talent is an <b>amazing / astonishing</b> player to watch.	* overraskende		
Managers are looking for talents to <b>point the way to</b> victory.	* vise vejen til ngt.		
Besides <b>setting his sights on</b> ( winning ) the championship, a manager should <b>set specific performance objectives for</b> his teams and <b>be / do wise to // be well-advised to</b> <b>distinguish / discriminate / differentiate</b> between di' - di' - - ren\$ieit	* ~ rette øjnene / blikket mod ( at - ) ngt.		
	* sætte >	* præstationsmål for ng.	
	* ~ gøre klogt i at -		
	* skelne / kende forskel / = mellem ngt.		
30 <b>primary</b> and <b>secondary objectives</b> .	* primær	* sekundær	* mål
	* førsterangs-	* andenrangs-	
A <b>prime objective</b> has <b>first priority</b> , but a manager may have secondary objectives as his <b>first</b> and <b>second objective</b> .	* hoved-	* mål	* første prioritet
	* vigtigst		
	* første	* anden	* mål
One of his first <b>business objectives</b> is to look at the players' skills <b>objectively</b> .	* ~ mål med det man beskæftiger sig med		
	* objektivt		
Each player must <b>have</b> a victory / the championship <b>in sight</b> , and <b>do well</b> never <b>to lose sight of</b> the <b>aims</b> and <b>objectives</b> <b>set</b> by the manager.	* have ngt. i sigte		
	* gøre klogt i at -	* miste sigtet med ngt.	* formål * mål
	* sætte <		
A team may be <b>proclaimed</b> ( to be ) the ( <b>hot</b> ) <b>favourites</b> for a match / a championship / a medal etc. // <b>to win</b> etc. sth.	* udråbt til ( at være ) >	( * ~ klar )	* favorit >
	* ~ i ( en kamp )		* til at -

852 Much to her surprise, Eileen can't help feeling	*
<b>gripped by</b> the <b>thrill</b> of the <b>excitement</b> .	* blive grebet af > * ~ kildrende fryd af > * spænding
Suddenly the match itself <b>grips</b> her <b>attention</b> .	* fange ngs. opmærksomhed
Some of inmates get so excited that they all the time	*
<b>get up</b> ( <b>from</b> their <b>seats</b> ) / <b>rise from</b> their <b>seats</b> .	* rejse sig fra sin siddeplads
Every time they <b>stand up</b> , the other ones <b>objects</b> / protest,	* stå op
' <b>Get a grip</b> and sit down, you're <b>blocking</b> our <b>view</b> .'	* styr dig * spærre for udsigten ( stå i vejen )
After the first <b>half</b> , the teams <b>are even</b> .	* halvleg * stå lige
The score <b>at half</b> (-) <b>time</b> / the <b>half-time</b> score is 2 – 2.	* halvleg ( pausen )
10 <b>Getting a firm grip on</b> the match <b>in</b> the second <b>half</b> ,	* få et fast greb om ngt. * i ( anden ) halvleg
the inmates' favourite team wins <b>in a score of</b> 5 – 2.	* med en scoring på - / stillingen -
So the final score is 5 – 2 in favour of their favourite team.	*
The inmates' favourite team beats their opponents	*
in an amazing / astonishing / surprising 5 – 2 <b>win</b> .	* ~ sejr
It's an <b>amazing</b> / <b>astonishing</b> / a <b>surprising</b> success.	* overraskende
Their <b>win over</b> their rivals is <b>the high point</b> of the season.	* sejr over ng. * højdepunkt
The team reached a <b>low point in</b> their career two years ago.	* lavpunkt
Some weeks there are few <b>surprises</b> in the results.	* overraskelse
A <b>full</b> boxing match <b>goes</b> fifteen <b>rounds</b> .	* fuld hel * gå xx runder
20 Dependent (up)on where a boxer hits his opponent,	*
he <b>scores / wins / gets</b> one or more <b>points</b> .	* score point over ng.
In one match, in a <b>live transmission</b> ,	* direkte transmission
the fight goes <b>the full</b> fifteen rounds.	* ~ fulde / alle ( x runder )
In the end the Russian <b>wins on points</b> .	* vinde på point
In tennis, <b>match point</b> or <b>game point</b> is either the situation	* =
when the person who <b>wins</b> the next <b>point</b> will win the match,	* vinde ( ) point
or the <b>point</b> that a player must win in order to win the match.	* =
A tennis player <b>adjusts</b> his <b>grip on</b> the <b>racket / racquet</b> ,	* tilpasse * greb på ngt.
and <b>keeps a tight grip on</b> it.	* holde et fast ... i ngt.
30 The <b>grip on</b> a racket must be made of a sweat-absorbing	* greb
material so it can be held without the hand slipping.	*
<b>Thrilled by</b> ( the <b>thrills and spills</b> in ) skateboarding	* inciteret af > * gysene og faldene ~ pirrende udfordringer
and snowboarding, skateboarders and snowboarders	*
use a <b>half()</b> pipe, when they skateboard and snowboard	* =
<b>like demons</b> on their skateboards and snowboards.	* ~ som rene djævlø ( ~ dygtigt og energisk )
<b>Thrilled</b> ( E& to bits ) <b>that</b> she has <b>come in from the cold</b> ,	* bevæget af fryd over at - * ~ komme ind i varmen
Eileen suddenly <b>welcomes</b> any opportunity to watch sport(s)	* byde ngt. velkommen
together with her fellow inmates as a <b>welcome</b> opportunity	* velkommen
to interrupt a boring prison routine.	*

**853** A commercial deals with a **brand** of **fizzy water** /  
a **fizzy drink** E/A (a) **soda** ( **water** ).

' A **refreshing** / **soft drink** of the **best brand**,' it says.

Another commercial deals with a **make** of car.

' A car of the **best make**,' it says.

Some **eye-catching advertisements** and **commercials**  
êd'vê-tisments E/A advêr'taiz -  
**exploit** attractive, **half-naked** young women in order to  
**catch** a man's **eye** / men's **eyes**.

Some people view the use of women as **eye catchers**

**10** as **objectification** of women.

The use of women simply as '**eye-catching devices**  
di'vaisiz  
is a sign of a culture that **objectifies** women  
by picturing them solely as **sex objects**.

Some information, though, is interesting from a technical  
and financial **point** of **view**.

More information on the **finer points** of the car  
should be provided **at the point** of **sale** / **purchase**.

Commercials exploit people's urge for new **possessions**.

**Playing on acquisitive** and **acquiescent** consumers'  
desire / urge to **possess** the **objects** of their **desire**,  
**20** commercials exploit our **acquisitiveness**  
and **acquiescence** in alluring and tempting commercials.

Having an **insatiable desire** for **acquisitions**,  
some people **acquiesce in** / **to** any commercial sales trick.

A commercial praises couple of parents **fussing over** //  
**make a fuss of** / **over** their baby.

The main objective of 'advertising is to **tighten the grip**  
a company has **on** the market.

Some products on offer **are subject to availability**.

A new **half-hour** series **does well with** the **viewers**.

**30** It has a **viewing audience of** about two and a **half million**.

It's an **amazing** / **astonishing** number.

It has cost more than **half a million** to produce.

It seems to Eileen to be a quite ordinary production  
so she doesn't understand what all the **fuss** is about.

Actually, the series **isn't half bad**, although, in her opinion,  
it **isn't half as** / **so good as** the book.

\* mærke ( af opbrugelig vare )

\* sodavand

\* =

\* læskedrik

\* bedste mærke

\* mærke ( af produkt til vedvarende brug )

\* bedste mærke / kvalitet

\* iøjenfaldende \* reklame \* radio- / tv-reklame

\* udnytte / spille på ngt. \* halv- \* nogen

\* fange ngs. blikket

\* blikfang

\* tingsliggørelse

\* blikfang ( -anordning )

\* tingsliggøre ng.

\* sexobjekt

\*

\* synspunkt

\* finere detaljer

\* salgssted

\* erhvervelse

\* spille på ngt. \* besiddelsessyg \* føjelig

\* besidde ngt. \* ting \* ønske / begær  
( ~ ting man ønsker sig )

\* udnytte > \* besidde(r)trang

\* føjelighed overfor ngt.

\* umættelig \* behov for ngt. \* nyerhvervelse

\* indvillige i / gå med til /  
finde sig i / affinde sig med ngt.

\* ~ gøre stads af ng. ( tage sig godt af ng. )

\* - = -

\* styrke grebet >

\* om ( markedet )

\* under forudsætning af ngt. \* tilgængelighed  
( at der er flere tilbage )

\* klare sig godt blant ng. \* seer

\* seerskare ( tv & film ) på ngt. \* ( og ) en halv million

\* forbavsende  
forbløffende

\* en halv ...

\*

\* postyr  
opstandelse

\* slet ikke så dårlig / værst ( ~ ret god )

\* halvt så god som ngt.

854 Little by little, Eileen and most of the other inmates

are **coming** / **getting to grips with** each other's

**standards** / **norms of behaviour**.

A father of one of the inmates lives in a **halfway house**.

Another inmate is a **sighted** child of blind parents.

Most of the inmates realize that Eileen is **not half such**  
a snob **as** they first thought.

Eileen, **for her part**, realizes that most of the inmates  
are **not half as unlikeable** as she first thought.

10 Of course, Eileen doesn't find all of her fellow inmates  
equally **likeable**, but **that's not** the **point**.

**The point is** ( that ) she has to **put a good face to it** /  
**make** the **best of** a **bad job**.

**Making allowance(s)** for Eileen's different background,  
one of the other inmates in particular after some time,  
**makes friends with** Eileen.

As Eileen **becomes** / **is friendly with** her fellow inmate,  
they **become** / **are** ( great ) **friends**;  
they **become** / **are** the **best of friends**.

20 Eileen is sure that **if** / **when** the **chips** are **down** //  
it **comes to** the **crunch** / the **point**,  
her new friend will do what is needed.

Most of the inmates are not particularly **well versed in** /  
**familiar with** the **social graces** / **virtues**, to **put it mildly** /  
to **say the least**.

Even if most of the inmates **lack social graces** / **virtues**,  
Eileen succeeds, **as** they **go along**, in making some of  
them **see** the **sanity of meeting** someone **halfway**.

**Along** / **down** the **road**, they'll hopefully be able to  
30 **break with** their **social inheritance**.

When Eileen is released **at some point in** the future  
**not too remote**, she'll be **sorely missed**.

Usually it's **out of sight**, **out of mind**,  
but having agreed to meet **half-yearly**,  
a group of inmates arrange **half-yearly** social gatherings.

At their release many inmates have no idea of  
what life / the future **holds in store** ( for them )  
and what **lays in** **store** ( for them ).

Some prisoners are **released on probation**.

\*

\* begynde at fatte / forstå ngt.

\* adfærdsnorm

\* udslusningshus  
resocialiseringshjem

\*

\* ikke nær sådan en >

\* som -

\* for sit vedkommende

\* ikke nær så

\* utiltalende

\*

\* tiltalende

\* det er ikke hovedsagen

\* pointen er at -

\* gøre gode miner til slet spil

\* =

\* gøre >

\* tilladelse (-r) til ngt.

\* ~ være forstående over for ngt.

\*

\* ~ blive ven med ng.

\* blive / være ven (-ner) med ng.

\* ... ( rigtig gode ) venner

\* ... de bedste ...

\* hvis / når >

\* spånerne / skårene er nede  
~ det kommer til stykket

\* - = - \* kommer til >

\* knaseriet / punktet  
~ stykket

\*

\* velbevandret i ngt.

\* bekendt /  
fortrolig med ngt.

\* sociale dyder \* for at sige det mildt

\* =

\* mangle >

\* <<

\* hen ad vejen  
efterhånden

\* se det fornuftige i at -

\* møde ng. på halvvejen

\* hen ad vejen  
i fremtiden

\* bryde med ngt.

\* social arv

\* på et eller andet tidspunkt

\* ikke alt for fjern

\* frygteligt savnet

\* ude af syn, ude af sind

\* halvårligt

\* =

\*

\* gemme på ( til ng. )

\* ligge og vente ( på ng. )

\* ( blive ) løsladt >

~ prøveløsladt

\* på prøve

**855** A group of inmates **rehearse** a **play**.

The **object is to** educate the inmates to work together.

The inmates hopefully **develope** social **competance(s)** /  
( <cy / >ies ) and that's the **object of the exercise**.

The **ultimate objective of** the project is to present  
a successful performance as a proof of the inmates'

**cooperativeness.**

kêu`âpêrêtivnês

If one of the participants **disregards** her **obligations**,  
it will **defeat / frustrate** the whole **object of the exercise**.

**10** The way ants work is an **object lesson** in order  
and organization.

Rehearsing the play and studying their roles, the inmates  
recognize / see the **necessity of / for** cooperation  
and the **necessity of meeting / to meet** each other **halfway**.

**Allowing for / making allownce(s) for their beginner's**

**faults**, it must be said that they **make** fair **actresses**.

' Hold on, it will only take **half a moment / second / minute**,'

one of the participants says when she has to go to the **loo** (E). \* toilet

They often discuss the **finer points of** the acting.

**20** A dancer in the play will be **on pointe(s)**.  
pwant / pwânt

The **play** is **performed** at a local theatre.

People buy tickets at the **box-office window**.

The audience **is not allowed backstage**.

**Amazingly**, the play is a (huge) **box-office hit / success**.

**Astonishingly**, it's a (big) **box-office draw**.

The play **packs** them in.

An **amazing / a astonishing / a surprising number of**  
people **turn out to see** the play.

The **hands** of the clock **point to** a quater to seven

**30** when the inmates, **dressed up as** a **attendants**,  
start to **point** the audience **towards** their seats.

Once in a while they **point in** the **direction of** the toilets  
as they **point** a person in the **direction of** the toilets.

A series of **luminous**, green **arrows point** the **way to**  
`lu~minês  
the **emergency exits**.

Most of the audience has / have a good **view of** the stage.

One of the performers has an **amazingly** etc. good voice.

The audience **gasps at** her **astonishing** etc. voice.

\* indstudere et teaterstykke

\* opgave / formål er at -

\* udvikle ... kompetence(s) / kvalifikation(er)

\* formålet med øvelsen  
~ det det hele går ud på

\* ultimativ / endegyldig mål med ngt.

\*

\* samarbejdsevne / -vilje

\* svigte ( sine ) >

\* forpligtelser

\* ~ forpurre >

\* formålet med øvelsen

\* anskuelseslektion  
skoleeksempel

\*

\*

\* nødvendigheden af ngt.

\* ... at -

\* mødes på halvvejen

\* bære over med ngt.

\* ~ begynder-

\* fejl, -skøn, -tagelse, \* gøre sig som > \* ( udmærket )  
-handling, -trin skuespiller  
\* ~ et kort øjeblik

\* toilet

\* ngts. detaljer

\* på tåspids

\* opføre et ...

\* billet- ( kontor- ) luge ( i teater, biograf etc. )

\* være tilladt ( at komme / være )

\* bag scenen

\* tilløbsstykke

\* overraskende

\* =

\* være et ...

\* overraskende  
forbløffende

\* =

\* antal

\* ~ komme for at se ngt.

\* viser

\* pege på ngt.

\* klædt på som ngt.

\* ( billet-) kontrollør

\* pege ng. hen mod ngt.

\* pege i retning af ngt.

\* ... ng. ...

\* ( selv- ) lysende

\* pil

\* pege / vise vej til ngt.

\* nødudgang

\* et ( godt ) udsyn over ngt.

\* forbavsende  
forbløffende

\* snappe efter vejret over ngt.

\* =

## ANOTHER HONEYMOON

**856** As soon as Dave's divorce proceedings have ended,  
Eileen and Dave decide to get married.

For the first time in their lives they both feel **truly** happy.

They want a quiet wedding without any **fuss** –  
without all the **fuss** and **feathers** of a society wedding.

To avoid publicity, they get married in the prison.

**Applying for / asking for / seeking ( a week's ) leave (U),**  
Eileen **applies for / asks for / seeks leave ( of absence ) to**  
go on a honeymoon.

**10 Applying for / asking / requesting permission to**  
go on a honeymoon, she **applies for / asks / requests**  
**permission for (eight days') leave ( of absence ).**

In certain cases the prison administration is allowed  
to **strain / stretch a `point // bend / stretch the `rules.**

**Straining / stretching the point, the administration gives /**  
**grants Eileen leave ( of absence ) ( to go on a honeymoon ).**

As it **gives / grants ( Eileen ) permission for a leave,**  
it **gives / grants ( her ) permission to go on a honeymoon.**

It **gives / grants ( her ) leave ( of absence ) ( to be away**  
**20 for a week ).**

So Eileen **gets / obtains / receives permission**  
( **from** the administration ) ( **to go on a honeymoon ).**

As Eileen **gets / obtains leave ( of absence ) ( to go on**  
a honeymoon ) they have to decide where to go.

As they **have permission to go on a honeymoon,**  
Dave asks Eileen what kind of honeymoon she **has in view.**

Eileen **votes ( that ) they just go into the country.**

They **decide (up)on** a holiday in a mountainous area.

They **decide to go on a trip to a mountainous district.**

**30** There are three **fairly big / large** lakes in the area.

The smallest lake is **half the size of the middle-sized,**  
and the biggest / largest is **half as big / large again as**  
the **middle-sized lake (A: to be half again as big as sth.).**

So the smallest lake is the **third biggest / largest,**  
**half as big / large as** the middle-sized,  
and **one third as big as** the biggest / largest.

They decide to go to the **middle-sized** lake.

- \*
- \*
- \* virkelig
- \* postyr, står hej
- \* =
- \*
- \* søge / bede om > \* orlov
- \* ... > \* tilladelse / orlov ( orlov ) til at -
- \*
- \* bede / søge om \* tilladelse til at -
- \* søge / bede om >
- \* tilladelse til ngt. \* orlov
- \*
- \* fravige et princip // bøje / fravige reglerne
- \* = \* give /
- \* bevillige ( ng.) > \* tilladelse / orlov ( til at - )
- \* give / bevillige ( ng.) > \* tilladelse til > \* orlov
- \* = \* ... til at -
- \* give / bevillige ( ng.) \* tilladelse / orlov til at -
- \*
- \* tilladelse
- \* fra ng. \* til at -
- \* få / opnå > \* tilladelse / orlov ( til at - )
- \*
- \* have tilladelse til at -
- \* have i tankerne forestille sig
- \* stemme for, ~ foreslå at - \* tage ud på landet
- \* bestemme / beslutte sig for ngt.
- \* ... for at -
- \* ret stor ( større )
- \* halv så stor som ngt. \* mellemstor
- \* halvanden gang så stor som ngt.
- \* middelstor \* =
- \* tredje størst
- \* halv så stor som ngt.
- \* en tredjedel så stor som ngt.
- \* middestor



**857** The valley is the only **point of entry** to the village.

The village eventually **comes** into **view / sight**.

No ugly buildings **spoil** the **view / sight**.

In many villages old houses and new villas stand together  
in an **uneasy proximity**.

The lake is **hidden from view / sight** behind the town  
as trees and houses **block** the **view** of the lake.

The lake **is** soon **within sight**

so they **are** soon **within sight of** lake

**10** As the lake eventually **comes into sight / view**,  
it **is** finally **in sight / view beyond** the village.

So when they **come in sight of** the lake, bathed in light,  
they **have** their first **view / sight of** the beautiful lake  
just before the sun **disappears / vanishes from view**  
behind the mountains **standing out in silhouette**.

From its bank, most of the lake **is visible / within sight**.

**Rippling** the lake, the light wind causes **ripples** to appear  
**here and there / in places** on the lake.

Swarms of mosquito(e)s **hover above** the surface of

**20** the lake, **rippling** and **sparkling** in the sun.

A ship **heaves** into **view / sight**.

The beauty of the landscape is a **sight / joy / pleasure** etc  
to **behold**.

They make a **three-point turn** and drive back  
in the direction of the inn.

An old-fashioned signpost **points** the **way to(wards)** the inn.

The inn is **within sight** of the lake.

It's is the **'focal point of** the village.

It **commands** a fine **view of** the lake.

**30** Rooms are offered **'subject to availability**.

Their room is **booked / reserved**.

They have a room at the **upper storey E/A story**  
**with a view** ( of the village and lake ).

**Light pours / spills / streams from** three windows.

The windows **allow / permit** a **clear view of** the lake  
and **allow / permit** the **light to pour / spill / stream in**.

The inn offers **half board** or **full board** (E).

They have a week's **break at** the **cost of** £ 700 full board.

\* indgangssted

\* komme til syne ( indenfor synsvidde )

\* ødelægge udsynet / udsigten

\*

\* uskøn

\* nærhed

\* skjult for udsynet

\* dække for ...

\* ngt. er indenfor synsvidde af ngt.

\* ng. er ...

\* komme indenfor synsvidde  
komme til syne, blive synlig

\* være ...

\* komme indenfor synsvidde af ngt.  
få øje på ngt.

\* få sit ( første ) syn / synsindtryk af ngt.

\* forsvinde >

\* ud af syne

\* fremstå ~ aftegne sig >

\* i silhouet

\* indenfor synsvidde

\* ~ skabe krusninger på ngt.

\* krusninger

\* her og der / sine steder

\* svæve over ngt.

\* ~ danne krusninger

\* glimte

\* komme ( slæbende ) til syne

\* syn / fornøjelse, fryd / glæde >

\* skue

\* trepunktsvending

\*

\* vise vej til ngt.

\* indenfor synsvidde af ngt.

\* samlingspunkt  
( brænd- )

\* byde på en ... udsigt til ngt.

\* ~ under forudsætning af >

\* ledighed

\* forudbestille / reservere ( rum )

\* overetage

\* med udsigt ( til / ver ngt. )

\* lys \* komme vældende / strømmende fra ngt.

\* tillade / muliggøre > \* klar \* usyn over ngt.

\* = \* lys \* vælde / strømme ind

\* halvpension

\* helpension

\* ~ kort ferie

\* til en pris af x

858 The **barroom** /E& **taproom** is a good **vantage** ( **point** )

for watching the **world going by**.

At the **top half** of the **half-timbered** walls you see  
the **half-timbering** and **rough brickwork** covered in  
a **motley** collection of old **decorative objects**.

The **bottom half** of the walls is covered with wainscots.

They both want a **half** (E) ( of a **pint** ) ( of beer ).

' Can I have two **halves** (E) of lager,' Dave asks.

They have **half a pint** (of beer) / **a half pint** (of beer) each.

10 Another guest asks for a pint of **half-and-half**,

a mixture of stout and pale beer.

( A pint and a half is equal to one and a half pints )

In the US **half-and-half** is a mixture that is half milk  
and half cream used in coffee of tea.

A **commercial traveller** / **travelling salesman** /  
( **sales representative** ) tries to persuade the innkeepers  
to by his company's products.

He gets a **travel allowance** and as he uses his own car,  
he also gets **mileage allowance**.

Travelling by air, there's a baggage **allowance** of 20 kilos.

20 Before the present innkeepers took over the inn,

it was a **halfway decent** inn.

The landlady, called Doreen, now has a studio  
and a gallery in an **extention** E/A **addition to** inn.

' Have you **taken leave of** your **senses** ? ' her mother said  
when her daughter **went abroad**.

As a **work permit** is **required for** having a legal job  
'pê~mit  
a legal job **required** her **to** apply for a work permit

Years ago she **applied** for a **residence permit**, and,  
as a Danish **subject**, she **got** a permanent **residence permit**.

30 The authorities investigate the background of an **applicant**

before they decide to **issue** a **permit**.

Subjects and **citizens** of other countries may have  
difficulties **obtaining** a **residence permit**.

Doreen considers herself as **half** Danish, **half** native.

Having her pictures **on show** at her annual **exhibition of art**,  
she holds a **private view** (<ing) on Saturday at her gallery.

\* krostue

\* observationssted >

\* for ngt.

\* livets gang

\* øverste halvdel

\* bindingsværk

\* bindingsværk

\* rå

\* murværk

\* broget

\* pyntegenstand

\* ~ nederste

\* halvdel

\* halv

\* pint ( UK = 0,568 / US = 0,473 of a litre )

\* halve

\* en halv ...

\* =

\*

\*

\* =

\*

\* handelsrejsende

\* handelsrepresentant

\*

\* rejsegodtgørelse

\* kørsels-

\* tilladt mængde på ngt.

\*

\* ~ rimeligt ordentlig

\*

\* tilbygning til ngt.

\* ~ komme fra forstanden

\* rejse til udlandet

\* arbejdstilladelse til ngt.

\* forlanges  
være nødvendig

\* gøre ng. det nødvendigt at -

\* søge om >

\* opholdstilladelse

\* undersåt ( i monarki )

\* få en ...

\* ansøger

\* udstede >

\* en ( skiftlig ) tilladelse

\* statsborger ( i et hvilket som helst land )

\* få / opnå >

\* opholdstilladelse

\* halv ..., halv ...

\* ~ til fremvisning

\* udstilling af >

\* kunst

~kunstudstilling

\* privat

\* besigtigelse

~ fernisering

859 Eileen and David are invited to the <b>view</b> (<ing).	* ~ fernisering	
Doreen's artistic career is amazing / astonishing.	*	
Some of her paintings of both <b>a recent and an earlier date</b>	* ~ nyere og ældre dato	
are currently <b>on view</b> at a museum of modern art.	* til besigtigelse / skue	
<b>A year and a half</b> ago / <b>one and a half years</b> ago	* halvandet	
you could buy a picture for <b>half</b> ( of ) the price.	* halvdelen af ngt.	
Doreen <b>holds</b> / <b>gives</b> a <b>reception</b> in relation to the viewing.	* holde en reception	
The weather <b>dictates where</b> the reception is held,	* bestemme hvxx	
- - -		
so Doreen <b>allows for</b> bad weather.	* tage højde for ngt.	
10 She <b>allows for</b> the <b>possibility that</b> it may rain.	* muligheden for at -	
If the <b>weather permits</b> , the reception will be held outdoors.	* hvis vejret tillader ( det )	
pê`mits		
It will be held outdoors, weather <b>allowing</b> / <b>permitting</b> .	* ( hvis vejret ) tillader ( det )	
Eileen and Dave buy a book with <b>views</b> of the district.	* billede	
It's a region of <b>scenic beauty</b> .	* landskabelig	* skønhed
The book contains over twenty <b>scenic views</b>	* ~ naturskøn	* billedede
from <b>scenically</b> attractive areas.	* landskabeligt	
The <b>southern half</b> of the valley, and the mountain range	* sydlig	* halvdel
are a <b>nature reserve</b> much of it thickly / heavily / densely	* naturreservat	
<b>wooded with birches</b> ( <b>birch trees</b> ), <b>larches</b> ,	* bevokset med ngt.	* birketræ * ~ lærketræ
20 and <b>firs</b> ( <b>fir trees</b> ), and ( common / Norway ) <b>spruces</b> .	* ( ædel-) grantræ	* ( rød-) grantræ
It takes <b>a day and a half</b> // <b>one and a half days</b> to	* en ( og ) en halv dag	
<b>walk round</b> the lakes.	* gå rundt om ngt.	
There's a <b>border crossing point</b> to the north of the district.	* grænseovergangssted	
They hope to visit the border village <b>if time permits</b> .	* hvis ( tiden ) tillader	
They'll visit the village, time <b>allowing</b> / <b>permitting</b> .	* =	
The book warns that in this area the weather <b>dictates</b> .	* bestemme	
As the <b>weather</b> or a <b>storm</b> may <b>break</b> within a few minutes,	* vejret >	* uvejr > * skifte / bryde ud
it may all of a sudden become stormy, cold and wet.	*	
The weather <b>dictates whether</b> its safe to hike,	* afgøre / bestemme hvxx -	
30 to climb in the mountains, or sail on the lake	*	
<b>Visibility</b> may suddenly <b>be down to</b> a few metres,	* sigtbarhed >	* være ned til ngt.
so hikers may easily lose their way due to <b>poor visibility</b>	* ringe sightbarhed	
if not <b>zero visibility</b> .	* ingen ...	
Taking <b>the scenic route</b> to a place involves an <b>added risk</b> .	* ~ en naturskøn omvej	* øget * risiko
<b>Unremittingly gloomy</b> weather <b>dictate that</b> it would be	* uophørligt * dystert ( vejr )	* afgøre / bestemme at -
better to spend the day in the barroom / taproom at the inn.	*	
Minors <b>are not admitted to</b> the barroom.	* ~ have adgang til ( sted )	

<b>860</b> The local community depends on the <b>revenues</b>	* indtægter
<b>accruing to them from tourism.</b>	* ~ tilflyde ng. fra > * tourisme
The local authorities <b>allow / permits</b> admittance to	* tillade ng.
all parts of the nature reserve.	*
They <b>allow / permits</b> visitors admittance, <b>provided ( that ) /</b>	* forudsat / under forudsætning af at -
<b>if some strict rules</b> are <b>observed.</b>	* hvis > * regel > * ( være ) overholdt
A <b>permit</b> is <b>required for</b> some <b>outdoor</b> activities.	* tilladelse til ng. * forlanges * udsendørs
The authorities don't <b>allow / permit</b> camping and fishing	* tillade at ng.
without <b>leave / permission / a permit.</b>	* tilladelse
<b>10</b> They <b>allow / permit</b> the tourists <b>to hike</b> , camp and fish	* tillade ng. at - * gå vandretur
within certain restrictions.	*
Hikers need a <b>camping permit for overnight stays.</b>	* & lejrplads
A <b>fishing permit</b> is needed for fishing in the lake or the river.	* fisketegn
<b>Loose dogs, litter</b> etc. are not <b>allowed / permitted in</b>	*
the nature reserve, and <b>open fire</b> is <b>strictly forbidden.</b>	*
<b>Violators</b> are <b>subject to</b> a <b>fine.</b>	* lovovertræder * være hjemfalden til * bøde
You can <b>apply for</b> a <b>permit</b> and <b>get</b> the necessary <b>permits</b>	* ansøge om / få en tilladelse
at the tourist office at the inn where they <b>issue</b> the <b>permits.</b>	* udstede en ...
<b>New arrivals</b> who <b>take up residence</b> in the community,	* ~ tilflytter * tage fast ophold ~ slå sig ned
<b>20</b> and want to <b>actualize</b> a <b>dream of</b> living successfully	* virkeliggøre > * drøm om at -
must <b>acquaint</b> themselves <b>with</b> the local <b>customs</b>	* ~ gøre sig bekendt med > * skikke
in order to <b>acculturate</b> ( themselves ) ( <b>to</b> these customs ).	* tilpasse sig kulturelt til ng.
<b>Acquainting</b> newcomers <b>with</b> local <b>common practice</b>	* ~ gøre ng. bekendt med ng. * ~ skik og brug
the locals hope to <b>acculturate</b> newcomers <b>to</b> local customs.	* ~ gøre ng. bekendt med ng.
The authorities <b>allow / permit</b> the locals some privileges;	* tillade ng. ng.
they <b>allow / permit</b> the locals ( to do ) a number of activities	* - - - ng. ( at ) ng.
which the tourists are not <b>allowed / permitted</b> ( to do ).	* være ng. tilladt / have lov til (at -)
You need a <b>license to carry on trade</b> or a <b>business.</b>	* licens, autorisation tilladelse, bevilling
Some local <b>professional fishermen</b> and <b>hunters</b>	* erhvervsfisker * -jæger
<b>30</b> have a license to <b>fish</b> and <b>hunt professionally.</b>	* drive erhvervsfiskeri * -jagt
The village was once a <b>mining community.</b>	* minesamfund
' So <b>what</b> has <b>become of</b> the <b>mining</b> ? ' outsiders wonder.	* hvad er der sket med > * minedriften

<b>861</b> There's a ruin of an old abbey in the village.	*
The huge walls, in places <b>draped in</b> ivy, <b>amazes</b> them.	* draperet i ( vedbend )      * forbavse / forbløffe ng. ~ behængt med
They are really <b>astonished</b> by their size.	* ( blive ) forbavset / forbløffet over ngt.
The <b>pointed arches</b> used in <b>Gothic</b> ( style ) ( 12 <sup>th</sup> to 16 <sup>th</sup> C. )	* spids      * bue      * gotik, gotisk ( stil ) hvælving
<b>bear witness / testify to</b> the buildings' old age.	* vidne om ngt.
The ruins <b>date from / back to</b> early medi(a)eval times.	* datere sig fra / tilbage til ngt. / stamme ...
Part of the ruins <b>dates from</b> the <b>second half of</b>	* =      * den anden halvdel af ngt.
the early Middle Ages while some <b>tottering</b> walls	* ~ vakkelvorne ( mure )
<b>date back to</b> the <b>first half of</b> the early Middle Ages.	* datere sig tilbage til ngt.      * første halvdel af ngt.
<b>10</b> The ruins <b>date back to / from</b> the early medieval times.	* datere sig tilbage til / fra ngt.
Some of the ruins are only one <b>storey</b> E/A <b>story</b> high	* etage
having just been <b>single-story(ed)</b> E/A <b>-storied</b> buildings	* etagers-
Some of the ruins are three <b>storeys</b> E/A <b>stories</b> high.	* <<
They have been three- <b>storey(ed)</b> / thee- <b>storied</b> buildings	* <<
having had three <b>storeys / stories</b> .	* etage
The <b>storied</b> ruins are said to <b>be haunted</b> at night	* sagnomspunden      * bespøgt
by a <b>ghost / spook / phantom</b> with a <b>pointed hood</b> .	* spøgelse      * spids      * hætte
The Romans brought Christianity to the country.	*
The Roman Empire <b>subjected</b> most of Europe.	* underlægge sig / undertvinge ngt.
<b>20</b> It <b>subjected</b> most of Europe <b>to</b> its <b>rule</b> .	* tvinge ng. ind under ngt.      * styre
Numerous towns were the Roman armies' <b>objective</b> .	* mål
Using their <b>catapults</b> , the Roman armies <b>subjected</b>	* katapult, glide      * udsætte ngt. > `katépúlt      kastemaskine
castles and fortified towns <b>to</b> heavy bombardment.	* for ngt.
As a punishment and a <b>deterent to others</b> ,	* afskrækkelse for andre til skræk og advarsel
the Romans used <b>brute</b> force to <b>keep</b> people <b>in subjection</b> .	* brutal      * holde ng. i undertvingelse
<b>On occasions</b> , every house <b>in sight</b> was burnt,	* ved visse lejligheder      * indenfor synsvidde
and all men, women and children <b>in sight</b> were <b>butchered /</b>	* =      * nedslagte / massakrere folk
<b>massacred / slaughtered</b> .	* =
During the period of <b>subjection to</b> the The Roman Empire,	* undertvingelse under ng.
<b>30</b> many <b>`subject</b> peoples were either <b>wiped out</b> by	* undertvungen      * udslette ng.
the Romans in <b>wholesale butchery / slaughter / massacre</b>	* altomfattende      * nedslagting af ng.
<b>of</b> innocent civilians or <b>swallowed (up)</b> by the Roman Empire.	* opsluge ngt.
The way the Roman Empire expanded is	*
an <b>`object lesson in</b> order and organization.	* skoleeksempel på / anskuelse i ngt.
The Romans <b>subjected</b> many of their <b>subjects to</b>	* underkaste      * undersøgt
awful <b>abuse</b> as slaves.	* mishandling
Even for the Romans, <b>victory</b> was sometimes achieved /	* sejr >
<b>purchased at too great a price</b> .	* erhvervet / opnået      * ~ med for store omkostninger
`pê~t\$êt	

<b>862</b> The village is a convenient <b>departure point</b> for <b>hiking</b> –	* udgangspunkt ( for ng.	* vandring / vandretur
for <b>hiking in</b> the mountains / A& <b>hiking</b> the mountains.	* vandre i ng.	* vandre i ng.
It's a convenient <b>point of departure</b> for <b>rambling</b> (eE).	* <<	* <<
It's an ideal <b>jumping-off point / place</b> for <b>hikes</b> ,	* =	* vandretur
<b>fishing trips</b> , and <b>canoe trips</b> .	* fiske-                      * tur                      * kano-                      * tur	
They <b>charge for</b> fishing; it's <b>charged at</b> £ 5 a day.	* kræve betaling for ng.	* pålagt betaling på ng.
Fishing is not allowed without a <b>fishing permit</b> .	* fiske-                      * tilladelse, ~ tegn	
<b>Violators</b> are <b>subject to</b> a £ 100 fine.	* lovovertræder                      * ( være ) tvangsindlagt til	
Some people really <b>object to</b> being <b>charged</b> ( £ 5 )	* protestere imod ng.	* afkræve ng. ( ng.) >
<b>10</b> for fishing; they <b>object to</b> having to pay ( £ 5 ).	* for ng.	* protestere mod at -
<b>Going hiking</b> in this mountainous area, you must always	* tage ud at vandre / på vandretur	
<b>allow for a change of weather / in</b> the <b>weather</b> .	* tage højde for ng.	* vejrförändring
On their <b>walking tours</b> in the wild areas, they always bring	*	
extra clothes, a map and a ( <b>magnetic</b> ) <b>compass</b> .	* ( magnetisk ) kompas	
The <b>compass card</b> has four main <b>compass points</b> .	* kompasrose                      * kompasstreg	
The main <b>points of compass</b> are north, east, south,	* kompasretning	
and west.	*	
On a compass, the <b>needle</b> always <b>points</b> north.	* nål                      * pege mod ( nord )	
A <b>compass</b> may also be a <b>pair of compasses</b> , used for	* passer	
<b>20</b> drawing circles or measuring distances on maps or charts.	*	
One day they decide to climb a mountain to see if	*	
they can <b>climb</b> to the <b>summit</b> , the top of the mountain.	* bjergtop	
They ask at the inn how much <b>time</b> they should <b>allow for</b>	* afsætte tid til ng.	
the <b>climb to mountaintop</b> .	* klatretur til ng.	bjergtop
' <b>Allow</b> yourself plenty of <b>time</b> ,' the innkeeper advises (them),	* give en selv ... tid	
but one whole day should <b>allow / permit</b> you to get to the top	* gøre det muligt for ng. at -	
and back again.'	*	
Their brand new <b>rucksacks</b> E/A <b>backpacks</b>	* rygsæk	
<b>allow / admit</b> the carrier greater freedom of movement.	* tillade ng. ng.	
<b>30</b> The <b>suspension</b> , the comfortable frame and straps,	* ophæng	
<b>allows / permits</b> the carrier <b>to</b> move more freely.	* tillade ng. at -	
Dave and Eileen <b>allow / permit</b> half a dozen sandwiches,	* ~ beregne ng. >	
some sweets / candy, and a liter of water <b>for</b> each.	* til ng.	
A path and a track lead up most of the <b>mountainside</b> .	* bjergside	
It's a <b>strenuous / arduous climb</b> to the top,	* anstrengende                      * opstigning til ng.	
but <b>well worth</b> the <b>effort</b> .	* besværet værd	

**863 Halfway** to the summit, there's a **halfway mark**.

They **have** / **take a break** at the **halfway point**,  
and decide to have a sweet / a piece of candy.

Eileen **breaks** the **block** of chocolate **in half**.

The keep a couple of chocolate bars for the **trip down** /  
**downtrip** / **descent**.

Eileen tears her **napkin** / **E& serviette in half**  
as she realizes Dave has got **greasy** fingers, too.

Already **halfway there** / **half** (of) the **way** to the summit,  
**10** they proceed their climb.

**Half** the **time** / **way**, they keep a good pace.

**On** the **last part** of the **way** to the mountaintop,  
as they near the summit, they **tire** fast.

**Panting for breath**, Eileen is in the head of the **climb**.

It seems the climb **tires** Dave the most.

Right behind her, she hears him **panting** his **way** to the top.

**Gasping for air** / **breath**, **half dead** with **exhaustion**,  
they reach the summit.  
ig`zâ~st\$ên

**Breathless**, **short of breath** and **out of breath**  
**20** they sit down to rest.

Their **breath** comes in short / shallow **pants**,  
and their faces have take on a healthy **reddish hue**.

**Panting** heavily, they **gasp** at the wonderful view.  
hju~

'What a view,' they **pant** ( **all at once** ).

'What a **mountain view**,' they **gasp** ( **with one voice** ).

The summit has **all-round** E/A **all-around visibility**.

From their **vantage point** on the mountain top,  
they **get** a **panoramic view** of the landscape.  
panê`ramik

In front of them is a **gaping abyss** so nothing **hinders** their  
ê`bis  
**30 eyes** / **gaze from travelling** a long way in all directions.

The **outline** / **profile** of the mountains **is clearly visible**.

As there **is** a magnificent **view over** the valley, there are  
spectacular **views** of the lake and the surrounding mountains.

Their **unhindered** view **allows** / **permits** their **eyes** /  
their **gaze to wander** a long away all the way round.

So they **have** a (good) **view over** the valley,

They have (good) **views of** everything in all directions.

It's a **sight for sore`eyes**.

\* halvvejsmærke

\* stedet på halvvejen

\*

\* brække / knække ngt. > \* plade \* halvt over  
( chokolade )

\* tur ned, nedtur

\* =

\* rive ngt. midt over.

\* fedtet

\* det halve af vejen / halvvejs ( der ) / (til ngt.)

\*

\* det meste tiden / vejen

\* på den sidste del af vejen

\* trættes / blive træt

\* stønne efter vejret \* klatretur

\* trætte ng.

\* stønne sig vej

\* gispe / stønne efter vejret \* halvdød af udmattelse

\*

\* stakåndet

\* =

\* =

\*

\* åndedræt \* gisp, støn ( af udmattelse )

\* rødlig \* farve, kulør  
glød

\* stønne \* snappe efter vejret over ngt.

\* fremgispe / -stønne ( i munden på hinanden )

\* bjergudsigt \* ... ( med en mund )

\* udsynsmulighed hele vejen rundst

\* udsigtspunkt

\* panoramisk udsigt

\* gabende afgrund \* hindre ngs.

\* øjne / blikket bevæge sig + adv.

\* kontur \* være tydeligt synlig

\* ( storslået ) udsigt / udsyn over ngt.

\* ... til ngt.

\* uhindret \* tillade ngs. \* øjne >

\* blik \* vandre

\* have ( god ) udsigt over ngt.

\* ... til ngt.

\* ~ et skønt syn

<b>864 Really thirsty</b> , Eileen <b>brings</b> / <b>takes</b> her bottle of water <b>out</b> ( of her rucksack E/A backpack ).	* rigtig tørstig	* ~ tage ngt. >
Her bottle is more than <b>half full</b> .	* ud / ~ frem ( ud af ngt. )	
Having shown Eileen his <b>half-empty</b> bottle	* halv fuld	
she assures him that she can have some of hers.	* halvtom	
All of a sudden they realize they are <b>ravenously hungry</b> .	*	
Both absolutely <b>ravenous</b> , they <b>unpack</b> their sandwiches,	* ravneagtig >	* sulten
and enjoy their well-deserved lunch.	* aldeles ...	~ hunde sulten
	*	* pakke ngt. ud
The climb has <b>given</b> them a <b>ravenous appetite</b>	* give ng. >	* ~ en glubende appetit
<b>10</b> The summit is an extraordinary <b>vantage point</b>	* udsigtspunkt	
for watching the <b>mountainrange</b> with its mountain <b>summits</b> ,	* bjergkæde	* højdepunkt, ~ top
and mountain <b>peaks</b> , its mountain <b>ridges</b> , mountain <b>spurs</b> ,	* tinde	* kam
mountain <b>slopes</b> , mountain <b>plateaux</b> / <aus, ( sg: plateau )	* skråning	* udløber
<b>gorges / canyons / ravines</b> , and mountain <b>passes</b> .	* slugt	* plateau
<sup>`gã~d\$iz `kanjênz rê`vi~nz</sup>	* hælde ( stejlt ) >	* pas
At some places, the mountains <b>incline</b> / <b>slope</b> steeply	* ned mod ngt.	
<b>towards</b> the lake.	* have en ( stejl ) hældning >	
The mountainsides <b>have a steep incline</b> / <b>slope</b>	* mod ngt.	
<b>towards</b> the lake.	* sted	* side
So at some <b>points</b> where the <b>face</b> of the mountain	* hælde >	væg
<b>20 inclines / slopes</b> directly <b>down to</b> the lake,	* stejl	* ned til ngt.
the <b>sheer rock face</b> is <b>vertical</b> / <b>perpendicular</b> .	* næsten lodret	* lodret
The <b>sheer cliff</b> is nearly <b>perpendicular</b> / <b>at right angle to</b>	* lod- / vinkelret // vinkelret på ngt.	
the water surface.	*	
it <b>inclines / slopes at an angle of</b> almost 90 °.	* i en vinkel på ngt.	
It <b>has an inclination</b> of almost 90 °.	* hældning	
The <b>angle of inclination</b> is almost 90 °.	* hældningsvinkel	
The angle is almost a <b>right angle</b> .	* hældningsvinkel	* ret vinkel
At the other end, the land has just a <b>slight incline</b> / <b>slope</b>	* svag hældning >	
<b>towards</b> the shore.	* mod ngt.	
<b>30</b> So the land <b>inclines / slopes</b> gently <b>towards</b> the shore.	* hælde ( svagt ) mod ngt.	
Looking through the <b>viewfinder</b> to find the best <b>view</b> of	* søgeren	* billede
the scenery, Eileen focuses her camera on some <b>subjects</b> .	* emne / motiv	
The air is so <b>still</b> that there is hardly a <b>ripple</b> on the lake's	* stille	* krusning
surface; the reflection in the <b>glossy</b> lake of the surrounding	* spejlblank	
landscape <b>bathed in sunshine</b> is a <b>magnificent sight</b> .	* badet i sol	* storslået syn (-indtryk )
The varied landscape <b>showes</b> a wide variety of	* fremvise ngt.	
<b>plant communities</b> .	* plantesamfund	



<b>865</b> On their way down, they pass a waterfall <b>halfway</b> down.	* halvvejs		
The <b>waterfall</b> is best viewed from a <b>railed in / off platform</b> .	* vandfald	* ~ indhegnet	* udsigtsplatform
They <b>grip</b> the <b>guard rail</b> at the edge of the <b>abyss / chasm</b> .	* gribe / tage fat i ngt.	* beskyttelsesrækværk	* afgrund kløft
<b>Gripping on to</b> the railing, they look down the <b>gulf</b> .	* ... fat i ngt.	/ -gelænder	* afgrund kløft
For <b>half a moment / second</b> they both feel <b>gripped by</b>	* i et kort øjeblik		* blive grebet af >
a <b>feeling</b> of panic.	* ( en ) følelse		
There's a <b>telescope</b> at the platform.	* kikkert teleskop		
The platform <b>gives</b> a stunning <b>view over</b> the waterfall.	* give et / en ( betagende )		* udsyn / udsigt
It's a beautiful <b>sight</b> .	* syn / udsigt ( det der kan ses )		
<b>10</b> Eileen <b>sights</b> a <b>heron</b> down by the river.	* få øje på > ( langt borte )		* hejre
She <b>points</b> ( ) <b>out</b> the heron; a heron is a <b>common sight</b> .	* udpege ngt.	* almindeligt	* syn
She <b>points</b> the heron <b>out to</b> him by the <b>water's edge</b> .	* ... for ng.	* vand-	* kant
Dave <b>inclines</b> the telescope <b>at an angle of</b> 45 °	* hælde ngt.		* i en vinkel på ngt.
to catch the heron in the telescope.	*		
When it <b>inclines</b> at an angle of about 45 °,	* ngt. hælder		
he <b>has</b> the heron in <b>his sights through</b> the <b>telescope</b> .	* have ngt. i sigte / øjesyn		* gennem kikkerten
Later on, they see an <b>osprey soaring in mid-air</b> .	* fiskeørn	* svæve ( afsted ) >	* ~ i luften
Ospreys have become a <b>familiar sight</b> in this area.	* velkendt syn		
Suddenly, having <b>hovered / poised</b> high <b>above</b> the lake,	* svæve ( på stedet )	* ( ~ nøjt hævet ) over ngt.	
<b>20</b> it <b>swoops down</b> just before their <b>astonished</b> eyes,	* slå ned		* forbavset, forbløffet
and catches a <b>pike</b> with its <b>pointed claws</b> .	* gedde	* spidse	* klør ( en klo )
It's a <b>spectacular sight</b> as the bird <b>soars (up) into</b> the <b>air</b> .	* spektakulært	* syn	* stige
They then <b>see</b> a strange <b>sight</b> .	* se et ( mærkeligt ) syn		* op i luften
A gull starts <b>harassing</b> the osprey while it flies away	* genere ng. med gentagne angreb		
holding its <b>prey</b> in its sharp <b>curved</b> claws.	* bytte		* krum
<b>Golden eagles, white-tailed</b> eagles and other <b>birds of prey</b>	* kongeørn	* havørn	* rovfugl
have become a <b>rare sight</b> in this country.	* sjældent syn		
<b>Ornithologists</b> all over the country report any <b>sighting</b>	* ornitholog		* iagttagelse
of rare birds to the <b>ornithological</b> society.	* ornithologisk		
<b>30</b> Some years there has been no <b>confirmed sightings</b> .	* bekræftet ...		
Looking through the telescope with his left eye, Dave	*		
realizes that his <b>sight / vision</b> in his left eye is a little (bit) <b>poor</b> .	* syn på ( øje )		* dårligt / svagt
Finding out that he <b>has</b> (a little) <b>poorer sight / vision</b> in	* have ( en smule ) dårligere / svagere syn på ( øje )		
his left eye, he decides to <b>get a sight test / an eyesight test</b>	* få en synsprøve		
at an <b>optician</b> E/A <b>optometrist</b>	* optiker		
Both Dave and Eileen have <b>got</b> some <b>colour</b> .	* få kulør		
The wind and sun have <b>given colour</b> to their <b>faces</b> ,	* give ngs. ansigter kulør		
and all that climbing has <b>tired</b> them <b>out</b> .	* udmatte ng.		

**866** One evening they **feel inclined ( to go ) for** a walk  
and **get some fresh air / have a breath of fresh air.**

They talk about the **sights** and **sounds** of the wilderness,  
and the **finer points of** the natural world.

As the day is **waning**, they return home in the dim **half-light**.

In the night, they **behold** ( lit.) the bright shining stars  
as well as **the Galaxy** also called **the Milky way**  
formed by **a myriad / myriads** of shining stars stretching  
across the **night sky** in a bright band of tiny **points of light**,  
**10 visible to the naked eye only a long way from /**  
**far away from / remote from** the lights of the big city.

When the **half moon wanes**, it is in the sky  
the last part of the night.

When it's **waxes**, it's in the sky the first part of the night.

One day Eileen wants to bathe / have a swim in the lake.

**Half in** the water and **half out**, she turns around  
and signals to Dave to join her.

After their swim and **half dressed** they are suddenly  
overwhelmed by mutual love.

**20** Once again they have their love confirmed,  
this time **in the open**, hidden in the wilderness.

One day, they notice a " For Sale" sign outside a beautifully  
situated **half-timbered** house **within walking distance of**  
the village.

It has a **view over** the lake and **views of** the mountains.

It has a wonderful **mountain** and a **lake view**.

In the **back garden**, there's a small **log cottage**  
**arched over** by a **canopy** of huge trees.

The house can **be viewed by appointment**.

**30** Quite many houses have been for sale,  
so the low price is one of their main **selling points**.

**Another of** it's **plus points** is the view over the lake.

One of it's **minus points** is that the house **needs a bit of**  
**a gentle looking after**.

As they agree on a **purchase price**, they **arrange with**  
(A: real) estate agent / realtor **to buy** the house.

The house is a real / an **amazing / astonishing** bargain.

It's **amazingly / astonishingly** cheap.

The front door has an inclination to **stick**.

\* føle at have lyst til ngt. / at -

\* trække / få frisk luft

\* syn og lyde

\* de fine detaljer

\* ( dagen ) ~ gå på hæld

\* ~ halvmørke

\* betragte / skue ngt.

\* Galaksen

\* Mælkevejen

\* en myriade / myriader

\* ~ nattehimen

\* ~ lyspunkt

\* synlig for >

\* det blotte øje

\* langt borte fra ngt.

\*

\* halvmåne

\* aftage

\*

\* tiltage

\*

\* halvvejs + adv.

\* =

\*

\* halvt påklædt

\*

\*

\* ude i det fri

\*

\* bindingsværk

\* indenfor gåafstand

\*

\* udsigt over ngt.

\* bjerg-

\* søudsigt

\* baghave

\* bjælkehytte

\* hvælve over ngt.

\* løvtag

\* blive beset efter aftale

\*

\* salgs-

\* egenskab

\* en anden af ngt.

\* & fordelagtig

\* egenskab

\* uheldig ...

\* have brug for >

\* ~ en kærlig hånd

\* købspris

\* ~ aftale med >

\* ng. at -

\* god forretning

\* forbavsende

\* godt køb

=

\* sidde fast, ~ binde

<b>867</b> On the <b>private view(ing) day</b> , they <b>dress `up</b> .	* fernisering (-sdagen)	* ~ klæde sig pænt på
She uses a <b>hairpin</b> , a ( ` kirby / hair> ) <b>grip E/A bobby pin</b>	* hårnål	* hårklemme
to <b>hold</b> her hair <b>in place</b> .	* holde ngt. på plads	
The <b>visitors to</b> the gallery <b>have</b> a few <b>surprises in store</b> .	* besøgende til ngt.	* have ngt. i vente
In fact <b>there are</b> lots of <b>surprises in store for</b> them.	* der er ... overraskelse(-r) i vente for ng.	
Doreen <b>never does</b> anything <b>by halves</b> .	* ikke gøre ngt. halvhjertet	
<b>In view</b> of the fine weather, part of the <b>reception</b>	* i betragtning af ngt.	
in connection with the exhibition is held <b>outdoors / in the open</b> .	* udendørs	* i det fri
Doreen <b>gives</b> all the guests a warm <b>welcome / reception</b> .	* give ng. en ( varm ) velkomst / modtagelse	
<b>10</b> Everybody <b>has / is met with</b> a warm <b>welcome / reception</b>	* få ...	
so everybody <b>gets / receives</b> a warm <b>welcome / reception</b> .	* =	
Naturally, Doreen is the <b>focal point</b> of the <b>guests</b> .	* midtpunkt for ng.	
Her success helps increase the <b>visibility of</b> women's art,	* synlighed af ng.	
and women artists.	*	
Over <b>half (of)</b> the guests have arrived by four o'clock.	* halvdelen / det halve af ngt.	
One of them is about <b>one and a half years</b> old.	* et ( og ) et halvt / halvandet år	
Her mother never <b>lets</b> her <b>out of sight</b> .	* lade ng. ude af syne	
Small children want to explore <b>everything in sight</b> .	* alt indenfor synsvidde ~ alt hvad de kan få øje på	
If you look at the guests, more than <b>half</b> are women.	* halvdelen / det halve	
<b>20</b> <b>Half a dozen</b> guests seem to <b>follow</b> the `dictates of	* & ret få	* følge ( ngts. ) diktater
fashion.	*	
A heavily <b>made-up</b> woman wears a conspicuous <b>outfit</b> .	* ( stærkt ) sminket	* påklædning
She <b>is / looks a sight</b> ; she's <b>a sight for sore `eyes</b> .	* være noget af et syn	* et ømt syn ( rædsomt / komisk )
She's <b>a ( strange ) sight to behold</b> , and people can't help	* et ... syn at skue	
<b>lowering</b> and <b>raising</b> their <b>sight</b> as they catch sight of her.	* sænke / hæve blikket	
Their <b>eyes / gaze travel(s)</b> stealthly <b>over</b> her face.	* øjnene / blikket vandre + adv.	
and up and down her body.	*	
<b>At</b> about <b>half past /A&amp; after</b> four, another <b>eccentric</b> arrives.	* excentriker	* half ( fem ! )
<b>Half four (E)</b> means <b>half past four</b> .	* =	
<b>30</b> He was supposed to be there <b>at</b> about <b>four</b>	* ( omkring ) klokken fire	
but comes walzing in <b>half past</b> .	* en halv time over	
He is Doreen's <b>storied `half-brother</b> ,	* sagnomspunden	* halvbror
and she is his Danish <b>half-sister</b> .	* halvsøster	
For a while his <b>eccentric</b> and <b>affected</b> behaviour	* excentrisk	* affekteret skabagtig
is the <b>focal point of attention</b> .	* midtpunkt for opmærksomheden	
It's said he's always <b>half an hour</b> late / <b>a half hour</b> late	* en halv time	
and always drinks <b>half a bottle / a half bottle</b> of wine	* ... flaske	
before he goes anywhere.	*	

<b>868</b> Dave and Eileen missed <b>half of</b> what the half-brother said	* det meste af ngt.	
because his <b>self-irony</b> / < <b>ies provoked</b> loud laughter.	* selvironi / ~ selvironiske bemærkninger	* fremkalde ( latter )
He's always coming out with these <b>half-`baked</b> ideas,	* halvfærdig	
suggestions and plans which will seldom work out.	*	
Naturally inclined to <b>go off half-cocked</b> / eE <b>at half-cock</b> ,	* gå i gang kun halvt forberedt	
he usually only <b>goes / comes halfway to</b> finishing a job.	( halvspændt hane på pistol )	
	* =	
He's <b>not</b> at all a `half-wit, though.	* halvhjerne	
He's no way <b>half-witted</b> , just excentric.	* halvhjernet	
He has <b>half a share</b> / a <b>half share</b> in the inn.	* halvpart	
<b>10</b> Even if he gets <b>half-`cut</b> , he never loses his self-control,	* fuld	
and his career as a writer is, in fact, a <b>halfway</b> success.	* ~ rimelig	
Anyway his <b>affectation is half</b> the fun.	* skabagtighed krukkeri	* det sjoveste af det hele
Having poured out <b>the first half of</b> a bottle of wine	* den første halvdel af ngt.	
for some other guests, he keeps <b>the last half</b> for himself.	* den sidste halvdel	
He doesn't <b>half talk</b> once he gets started.	* ~ tale meget	
He's a <b>visionary dreamer</b> who amuses his bystanders	* visionær drømmer fantast	
by intertaining them with his <b>imaginative visions</b> .	* fantasifuld	* vision
Praising his half-sister's sense of reality, he admits that	*	
she's <b>done</b> a ( <b>damn / darn(ed)</b> ) <b>sight</b> better than him.	* klare sig	* en ( hel ) del
<b>20</b> Another focal point for attention is an American diplomat.	*	
Diplomats are not <b>subject to</b> national laws.	* være underlagt ngt.	
Dave <b>knows</b> him <b>by sight</b> .	* kende ng. af udseende	
He tells the bystanders about how his grandmother	*	
was <b>rudely</b> called a `half-breed.	* uforskammet	* havblodsindivid
She was called a `half-breed <b>bastard</b> as her mother was	* =	* bastard
an unmarried Native American.	*	blandet afkom
A disease had affected his grandmothers <b>sight / vision</b> .	* syn	
Having begun to <b>lose</b> her <b>sight</b> when the diplomat was	* miste synet	
a young man, she had for some years been <b>bothered with</b>	* være besværet af ngt.	
<b>30 poor (eye)sight / vision</b> .	* dårligt syn	
<b>Partially sighted</b> , she had <b>had</b> very <b>little sight / vision</b>	* svagtseende	* have lidt syn
<b>in both eyes</b> .	* på ( begge ) øjne	
Nonetheless, even if she had <b>turned blind</b> in (her) old age,	* blive blind	
and <b>got set in</b> her <b>ways</b> , she had still been the intellectual <b>hub</b>	* ~ få faste vaner	* hjulnav, ~ omdrejningspunkt
of the family.	*	
Even if she had stared at them <b>with blind / sightless eyes</b>	* med blinde ( synsløse ) øjne	
she had still been the hub of the family's social life.	*	

869 When the diplomat served in the Navy, his ship	*		
had ( <b>been</b> ) <b>keeled</b> ( <b>over</b> ) after its <b>keel</b> got stuck on a <b>reef</b> .	* kæntre ( blive kærtret )	* køl	* rev
Luckily, the whole crew managed to get onto a lifeboat.	*		
One time, they <b>caught sight of</b> a ship <b>coming into sight</b> /	* få øje på ngt.		* komme til syne
appearing <b>on</b> the <b>horizon</b> , but the ship unfortunately	* ~ i >		* horisonten
<b>disappeared</b> ( <b>from sight</b> ) <b>on</b> the <b>horizon</b> .	* forsvinde ( ud af syne )		* - = -
Everybody feared that the <b>end</b> was <b>in sight</b> .	* enden er i sigte ( nær )		
However, after ten days at sea, they <b>sighted</b> land.	* ~ få øje på ngt.		
As one of them <b>caught sight of</b> land, he shouted,	* få øje på ngt.		
10 ' <b>Land in sight.</b> '	* land i sigte		
As land <b>came into sight</b> , and land <b>was</b> definitely <b>in sight</b> ,	* komme til syne		* være synlig
the <b>end of</b> their misfortune was <b>in sight</b> .	* enden på ngt. er i udsigt		
As land <b>was</b> suddenly <b>within sight</b> , they started rowing	* ngt. er i sigte / synlig / indenfor synsvidde		
<b>with renewed vigour</b> .	* med fornyet kraft / styrke		
<sup>`vigê</sup> <b>Within sight of</b> land, they rowed <b>with fresh vigour</b> .	* med ngt. i sigte		* =
<b>Coming in sight of</b> land, they rowed <b>with renewed efforts</b> .	* få ngt. i sigte / øje på ngt.	* med fornyede kræfter	
<b>With</b> land <b>in sight</b> , they rowed <b>with all</b> their <b>might</b>	* med ngt. i sigte / synlig		* af al kraft
<b>In sight of</b> land, they kept rowing <b>for all</b> they <b>were worth</b> .	* =		* =
Already as a student, he had diplomacy <b>in sight</b> .	* i sigte som mål		
20 Having <b>set</b> his <b>sights on</b> diplomacy,	* rette sine sigtemål mod ngt.		
he has <b>set</b> his <b>sights on</b> becoming a diplomat.	* ... at -		
Having <b>gone / been out on</b> a <b>shopping expedition / trip</b> ,	* taget ud / været ude >	* på >	* indkøbstur
and <b>been out on</b> a <b>spree</b> , the diplomat's wife has been	* været ude >	* på	* ~ vild tur
<b>out on</b> a <b>shopping spree</b> , and a <b>spending spree</b>	* ude > * på > * ~ vild indkøbtur		* ~ vild spendertur
to London, and spent far too much money.	*		
' I'm a bit of a <b>shopaholic</b> , ' she admits.	* ~ indkøbsnarkoman		
<sup>\$âpê`hâlik</sup> She has <b>bulky</b> parcels sent to the embassy.	* stor og uhåndterbar		
Doreen has twenty pictures <b>in</b> (the) <b>exhibition</b> eE/eA	* på udstilling ( -en )		
<sup>eksî`bi\$ŋ</sup> <b>in the exhibit</b> .	* - = -		
<sup>ig`zibit</sup> 30 Doreen's mother proposes / suggests to Eileen and Dave	*		
that they <b>go to see</b> / <b>go seeing</b> / <b>go and see</b> the exhibition	* tage hen at -		
together.	*		
So Eileen and Dave <b>come / go</b> ( together ) <b>with</b> her.	* følges med ng.		
Looking at the pictures, both <b>paintings</b> and <b>drawings</b> ,	* maleri		* tegning
<b>at the exhibition</b> , Eileen, Dave and Doreen's mother	* på udstillingen		
<b>walk about together</b> .	* & følges ad		
They <b>walk around accompanying</b> each other.	* =		
Some <b>canvases</b> are quite big.	* ( billede på ) lærred		

**870** Doreen's mother **has good ( eye> ) sight / vision.**

\* have ( et ) godt syn, ~ god synsevne

Her ( **eye>** ) **sight / vision** is good for someone of her age.

\* syn, ~ synsevne

**Normal sight / vision** is called **twenty-twenty`vision**  
( **20 / 20 vision** ).

\* normalt syn

\* tyve-tyve syn

\* =

After a severe **vision loss**, she once had an operation

\* redde ngs. syn

to **save** her **sight / vision** in her left **eye**.

\* i ngs. øje

As they go together, Doreen's mother tells Eileen and Dave  
about Doreen and her husband when they first met.

\*

\*

As a fairly young **widower** Doreen's husband had come to

\* enkemand

**10** Copenhagen to **go sightseeing** and **see** the **sights**.

\* tage på sightseeing

\* se seværdighederne

On the first day, he had **gone on a` sightseeing tour**.

\* tage på >

\* ( en ) sightseeingtur

Working as a sightseeing guide, Doreen had shown  
the tourists the **sights** of the city.

\*

\* seværdigheder

One of the **sightseers** in particular had, however, not **done**

\* seværdighedsturist

\* foretage >

much **sightseeing** as he had **only had eyes for** the guide.

\* =

\* kun have øjne for ng.  
~ være forelsket i ng.

He had liked her **on sight**.

\* ( bare ) ved synet

He had found her a **vision of beauty / loveliness**.

\* åbenbaring af ngt.  
( skønheds- )

It was **love at first sight**.

\* kærlighed ved første øjekast

She always moved aside not to **stand** in the sightseers'

\* stå >

**20** line of **sight**, but he'd **had** her **firmly in sight** all the time.

\* i vejen for ngs. udsyn

\* ~ have ngt. i fast øjesyn

' **It's a ( damn / darn(ed) ) sight** too good,' he had thought.

\* det er ( dælenemig ) et syn ( ~ ikke til at stå for )

As Doreen had always been **inside** his **field / line of vision**,

\* indenfor >

\* ngs. synsfelt

the **sights** had most of the time been **at the edge of** his **vision**.

\* seværdigheder

\* i udkanten af >

\* =

He never took notice of a famous statue staring at them

\*

with blind / **sightless** eyes as it had all the time been

\* & synsløs

**outside** his **field / line of vision**.

\* udenfor ngs. synsvidde / -retning

Just the **sight of** Doreen made him **go all weak**.

\* synet af ng.

\* blive helt svag

**Viewers** who are **long-sighted** (E) look at the paintings

\* beskuer

\* langsynet

from some distance while the **short-sighted** (E) viewers

\* nærsynet

**30** look at them from a shorter distance.

\*

A **near-sighted** (A) viewer must take care not to

\* nærsynet

**stand** in the **line of sight** of a viewer who is **far-sighted** (A).

\* langsynet

A piece of art, whether a picture or a piece of writing, should

\*

**capture / catch** people's attention, interest, and imagination

\* fange ngs. ( opmærksomhed, interesse, fantasi )

by **capturing / catching** the atmosphere of a landscape

\* indfange > ( stemning )

or an **occurrence**, and the **mood** of people depicted.

\* hændels

\* sindsstemning

**871** A woman is painted **from** different **viewpoints**.

A **full-face** portrait gives a **full-face** view of the model.

Most portraits are painted **full face**.

A painting shows a woman **in profile**, which means that she has the side of her face turned **to** the **viewer**.

To paint a subject in its right perspective it may be useful to imagine the **vanishing point** of some parallel lines.

People of all kinds are a popular **subject** with Doreen.

Her **half-length** painting of an elderly woman **captures**

**10** her **features** / **lineaments** and typical **facial expression**.

She paints only when she feels **inclined to**.

She admits she also paints ( her pictures ) **with a view to sale** / selling ( them ).

People come from all over to look at / **view** / see her works.

Her **fluid** / **flowing strokes** of the **brush**, her style and design, are viewed / regarded / seen as highly original.

Some **critics** and **reviewers** see / regard / view her as revolutionary in both **subject matter** and **technique**.

There's always an element of **subjectivity** in any critic's criticism no matter how objective they try to be.

Having finished a painting, she's always **anxious to** hear her husband's views whether it's praise or criticism.

Very well aware that everybody's experiences, feelings and opinions are bound to be **subjective**, she's well aware that people who are less **subjectively** involved are better judges.

A **pointillist** paints according to **pointillism**.

This style, theory and technique of painting was developed by the **neo-impressionists** and was based on the belief that

**30** the immediate **juxtaposition** of very small **dots of pure colour**, such as blue and yellow are **optically** mixed into

the resulting **hue**, as green by the viewer, so a painting

this way **captures** the subtle **hues** of the subject.

Running a business, Doreen is **subject to VAT**.

( Value Added Tax )

The receptionist at the inn gets a **clothing allowance**.

**Taking** their **leave**, many guests **take leave of** the staff with a sense of **joy** not **untinged with sadness**.

\* fra ( forskellig ) synsvinkel / i ( ... ) perspektiv

\* hele-ansigts- / ~ en face ( portræt / syn )

\* ~ en face

\*

\* beskuer

\*

\* forsvindingspunkt

\* emne / motiv

\* brystbillede

\* indfange >

\* ansigtstræk / =

\* -udtryk

\* lyst / tilbøjelig til at -

\* med ngt. for øje / i den hensigt at -

\* salg

\* betragte / se på ngt.

\* flydende  
elegante

\* penselstrøg

\* kritiker

\* indhold

\* teknik

\* subjektivitet

\*

\* ivrig efter / skændt på at -

\*

\*

\* subjektiv

\* subjektivt

\*

\* =

\*

\* =

\* sammenstilling af >

\* prikker af >

\* ren >

\* farve

\* synsmæssigt

\* farve (-tone )

\* indfange >

\* farve, kulør

\* ~ momspligtig

\*

\* beklædningsgodtgørelse

\* tage afsked

\* ... med ng.

\* glæde ( ikke ) \* utonet af \* bedrøvelighed  
( ~ vemodblandet glæde )

## NEW SURROUNDINGS

<b>872</b> Eileen becomes <b>`eligible for parole</b> after six months.	* berettiget / egnet til ngt.	* prøveløsladelse
She is <b>due for parole</b> and <b>released on parole / paroled</b> on the grounds of good conduct.	* berettiget / stå for tur til ngt.	* løslade på prøve / prøveløslade
Immediately after her release, Eileen and Dave set out	*	
to <b>take possession of</b> their <b>recently acquired</b> country house.	* tage ngt. i besiddelse	* nylig erhvervet nyerhvervet
Even if they don't <b>set / put</b> (much) <b>`store by</b> material things,	* lægge ( sønderlig ) vægt på ngt.	
they need to provide the house with a lot of <b>everyday objects</b>	* hverdags-	* genstand ting
such as all kinds of <b>household objects</b> .	* husholdnings-	
<b>It's</b> the <b>holidays</b> , so time <b>is no object</b> .	* det er ferie	* ~ intet problem
As Dave has kept his seat in Parliament,	*	
<b>10</b> expence / money <b>is no object</b> .	* ~ intet problem	
They <b>go shopping</b> together <b>at E/A on weekends</b> .	* gå på indkøb	* i weekenderne
So they <b>are</b> usually <b>out shopping at / on</b> the <b>weekend</b> .	* være ude på indkøb	* i weekenden
They <b>go down to</b> the <b>shops</b> (E) together.	* gå i butikker / på indkøb	
They <b>do</b> the ( weekly ) <b>shop</b> (E) together.	* gøre indkøb	
They <b>do</b> the / their <b>shopping</b> (E) <b>in</b> the local <b>shops</b> (eE).	* foretage (sine) indkøb i ... butik	
They <b>shop</b> as much as possible <b>at</b> the local <b>shops</b>	* handle ( ind ) i ... butik ( hos de ... handlende )	
and at the local market.	*	
They <b>shop for</b> as much as possible <b>at</b> the local <b>`outlets</b> .	* ~ gå på indkøb efter ngt.	* ved ... udsalgssted
Local <b>tradespeople, tradesmen</b> and <b>tradeswomen</b> ,	* handelsdrivende ( folk ) * ... ( mand ) * ... ( kvinde )	
<b>20</b> own and / or <b>run</b> a variety of <b>shops</b> in the village.	* drive ( en ) butik / forretning	
As <b>retailers</b> ( <b>retail traders</b> and <b>retail dealers</b> )	* detailhandler	
<b>`ri~teilêz</b> the <b>shopkeepers</b> / E& <b>shopmen</b> by their goods –	* butiksindehaver / -bestyrer forretnings-	
a wide range of <b>household staples</b>	* husholdnings-	* fødevarerforbrugsnødheder
and other <b>everyday / basic commodities</b> –	* ( hverdags- / basal- ) * ( handels- / forbrugs- ) vare	
either directly from the producer or from a <b>`wholesaler</b> .	* grossist, grosserer engroshandler, engroshandel	
A producer sells its products either directly to <b>retailers</b>	* detailhandler / detailhandel	
or to <b>wholesalers</b> in large quantities.	* <<	
<b>Wholesaling</b> is the business of buying goods <b>by wholesale</b>	* grossisthandel	* en gros
so they can be sold again to make a profit.	*	
<b>30</b> <b>Retailing</b> is the business of <b>retailing</b> / selling goods	* detailhandel	* detailsælge ngt.
<b>ri~`teiling</b> <b>ri`teiling</b> to the public through shops and other <b>`retail</b> (U) <b>outlets</b> .	* detail	* udsalg ( -ssted )
A <b>wholesale dealer</b> buys goods from the producers	* grosserer	
<b>by wholesale</b> , usually <b>in bulk</b> , and sells the goods to <b>retailers</b>	* en gros * i stor mængde	* detailhandler
in smaller amounts.	*	
A <b>wholesale merchant</b> deals especially with the business	* grossistforhandler / -købmand	
of exporting and importing goods.	*	



<b>873 A wholesaler</b> buys and sells ( goods ) <b>wholesale</b> .	* grossist		* en gros
A <b>retailer</b> buys ( goods ) <b>wholesale</b> and sells ( them ) <b>retail</b> .	* detailhandler	* =	* en detail
The wholesalers sell <b>wholesale goods</b> by wholesale	* grossistvarer		
to the retailers <b>at / for wholesale prices</b> .	* grossistpris		
The retailers <b>purchase</b> wholesale goods by wholesale	* købe ngt. >		
<b>from</b> the wholesalers at / for wholesale prices, and sell /	* fra ng.		
<b>retail</b> the goods to the customers <b>at / for retail prices</b> .	* detailsælge ngt.		* detailpris
If an item <b>retail at / for</b> £ 20, the difference between	* sælges ( en detail ) for x		
the retail price ( £ 20 ) and the wholesale price ( £ 15 )	*		
<b>10 decides</b> the retailer's profit ( £ 5 ).	* afgør / bestemme ( profit )		
All the links in the chain of production and trade depend on	*		
<b>brisk retail trade</b> so it all depends on the customers'	* livlig		* detailhandel
<b>spending / purchasing power</b> and their <b>willingness to buy</b> .	* købekraft		* købelyst
The local farmers and <b>market gardeners</b> E/A <b>truck farmers</b>	* handelsgartner		
provide the <b> freshest produce</b> (U) ( <b>for</b> the local shops ),	* friskeste		* produkt
so there are always fresh products in the <b>shops</b> E/A <b>stores</b>	* i >		* butik, forretning
and other outlets.	*		
( A <b>shop</b> > E/A <b>storekeeper</b> owns or manages a <b>shop / store</b> ,	* butiksejer, forretningsindehaver		
and people <b>go shopping</b> /A& to the <b>store</b> for some goods. )	* ~ gå på indkøb efter ngt.		
<b>20 A nurseryman</b> <b>retails</b> his products in a <b>retail outlet</b>	* planteskoleejer / -leder	* sælge ngt. en detail	* detailudsalg / -udsalgssted
in connection with his <b>market garden</b> (<ing) E/A	* gartneri (-drift )		
<b>truck farm</b> (<ing ) including a <b>nursery</b> and a <b>greenhouse</b>	* =	* planteskole	* drivhus
where the plants <b>are nursed</b> . Look at page 900 !	* ( plante ) blive plejet		
Being <b>at nursery</b> , the gardener's younger son is	* i >		* vuggestue
<b>at a day nursery</b> ( & <b>creche</b> E/A <b>day care center</b> ),	* i >		* ( en ) ...
and taken care of by <b>nursery nurses</b> (E) while his elder son	* vuggestuepædagog		
is at (a) <b>preschool</b> / a <b>nursery school</b> E/eA (a) <b>kindergarten</b>	* børnehave		
managed by a <b>nursery / kindergarten teacher</b> .	* børnehavelærer		
Eileen and Dave make a <b>shopping list</b> .	* indkøbsliste		
<b>30</b> They have to <b>shop for</b> various pieces of furniture, lamps,	* gå på indkøb efter ngt.		
carpets, curtains, <b>Venetian blinds</b> , bedding / bed clothes,	* persienne		
tools, ( dinner ) service / tableware ( plates, dishes, <b>mugs</b> ,	* krus		
cups, <b>saucers</b> , a <b>teapot</b> , a <b>coffee pot</b> , a <b>pepper pot</b> ,	* underkop * tepotte * kaffe kande * peberbøsse		
a <b>salt cellar</b> E/A <b>shaker</b> , cutlery / flatware / silverware ),	* saltbøsse		
cooking / kitchen utensils, household / domestic appliances,	*		
<b>cleansing agents</b> as <b>abrasive cleanser(s)</b> , etc.	* rense-, rengøringsmiddel	* skure-	* rense-, ...
When the shopping has been unpacked, a variety of glass,	*		
porcelain, plastic and steel <b>objects</b> line the kitchen table.	* genstand		* stå på række på ngt.

**874** The local shops **deal in** most **consumer goods** (pl.).

kên'sju-mê

As they are able to **shop for** most **household goods**

at the local **shops**, Eileen and Dave **shop** locally **for** foods  
and **consumer durables** (pl.) E/A **durable goods**.

As loyal **patrons**, they **patronize** the local shops, and,  
as **regulars / regular customers**,  
they **shop at** the local **shops** regularly.

The **grocer** runs a **grocery**, a **grocer's (shop)**.

He **looks after / minds** the **shop** together with his wife

**10** and a **shop assistant** (A: ( **store** ) **clerk** or **salesclerk** ).

A: klê-k

The grocer's deals mostly in **non-perishables** (pl.)

( **non-perishable** goods / foods ).

The assistant helps serving the customers **in** the **shop**.

**In** the **grocer's (shop)**, they sell a variety of **groceries**  
so Eileen and Dave **buy** some of their food **in** the **grocery**  
together with other **articles** of **household use**.

( In a **grocery (store)** or **grocer's store**,  
the **grocer** or **groceryman** deals in groceries,  
and ( **sales** ) **clerks** assist **in** the **store**. )

**20** During the week, Eileen may **shop** for **fresh** foods  
and other **everyday necessities** at the local **shops**.

**In** the **bakery** or **baker's** (E), the **baker** makes and sells  
bread and cakes so Eileen **shops** for **fresh bread** and **cakes**  
**at** the **baker's**.

**Freshly / newly baked shop-bought** (E) bread  
may be as delicious as **homemade** bread.

**Half a loaf is better than no bread.**

( In a **bakery** or **bake shop** (A), bread and cakes are sold.

**Store-bought** bread may be as good as homemade. )

**30** In the **dairy**, a **dairywoman** or **dairyman** sells **fresh milk**,  
`deêri E/A `deri  
**fresh-made** butter and **new-laid** eggs and cheese.

In the **butcher's shop** (A: the **butcher shop** ),  
the **butcher** sells **fresh** and **smoked** meat and poultry  
so Eileen **shops** for meat and poultry **at** the **butcher's (shop)**.

She shops for **fresh fish** at the **fishmonger / fishmonger's**,  
and for **fresh** fruit and vegetables at the **greengrocer's (shop)**.

Some fruit and vegetables are sold **loose**.

**Frozen** food is kept in a **freezer** E/ **deep freeze** E/A **freezer**  
which is essential for **bulk buying / a bulk order**.

\* ~ forhandle ngt.

\* forbrugsvarer

\* gå på indkøb efter ngt. >

\* i ... butik / forretning

\* gå på indkøb

\* varige forbrugsgoder

\* kunde

\* besøge / bruge ( et etablissement )

\* faste kunder

\* handle i >

\* butik  
forretning

\* købmand \* drive > \* en købmandsforretning \* =

\* passe forretningen

\* ekspedient

\* ikke letfordærlige varer

\* ikke letfordærlig

\* =

\* i forretningen

\* hos købmanden

\* købmandsvarer

\* købe ngt. hos >

\* hos købmanden  
i købmandsforretningen

\* varer til husholdningsbrug

\* købmandsbutik

\* købmand

\* ekspedient

\* i butiken

\* gå på indkøb efter ngt.

\* frisk

( nyfremstille / ukonserveret )

\* hverdagsforbrugsvarer

\* hos ... forretning

\* i bageriet / bagerbutik

\* bager

\* gå på indkøb efter ngt.

\* ~ frisklavet \* brød \* kager

\* hos bageren

\* frisk- / nybagt

\* købe- ( brød )

\* hjemmelavet

\* lidt er bedre end ingenting

\* bageri

bagerbutik / -forretning

\* købe-

\* mejeri ( -udsalg )

\* mejerist  
mejeriansat

\* frisk ...

\* friskkærnet

\* nylagt

\* slagterbutik

\* slagter

\* fersk

\* røget

\* gå på indkøb efter ngt.

\* hos slagteren

\* friskfanget

\* fiskehandler

\* frisk

\* grønthandler

\* ( sælges ) ~ i løs vægt

\* frossen

\* fryser

\* dybfryser

\* ~ storkøb

\* storordre

**875** In the ( **oil and** ) **colour shop** or **paint shop**,  
the ( **oil and** ) **colourman** or **paint dealer** deals in **colours**  
such as **paint** in **pots** or tins / cans, **pigments**, **tints**, **dyes**,  
**oils** ( **oil paints** ), **acrylics** ( **acrylic paints** ), **watercolours**  
( **watercolour paints** ), **turpentine** ( E & **white spirit** )  
**paintbrushes**, **paint rollers**, **sandpaper**, **wallpaper**, **glue** etc.

Oil paints are **thinned** ( **down** ) **with** turpentine  
while acrylics are thinned with water.

In the **hardware shop** E/A **store**, the **hardware dealer**  
**10** sells **hardware** which is tools and equipment that are used  
in the home and garden.

( In the **ironmonger's** ( pl. ironmongers ) ( E o-f )  
the **ironmonger** sells **ironmongery** ).

In the **bookshop** E/A <**store**, the **bookseller** sells books,  
newspapers, magazines, **paper articles** such as **stationery**,  
**writing materials** ( pl. ) such as **writing utensils**  
( pencils, **propelling pencils**, **leads**, **fountain pens**, **ink**,  
ballpoint pens, **felt-tips** ( **felt-tip pens** / **felt-tipped pens** ),

**crayons**, **chalks** ( white or coloured **sticks** / **pieces of chalk** )  
**20** as well as other **stationery** and **office supplies** such as  
envelopes and **writing paper** or **notepaper** ( **lined** or **ruled**,  
**plain** ( **inlined** or **unruled** ), and **squared paper** )

**files** ( **folded card** ( <**board** ) **files** or **box files** )

**index cards** for a **card index** E/A a **card catalog(ue)**,  
cardboard or plastic **folders**, **ring binders**, notebooks,

**rulers**, **pencil sharpeners**, **rubbers** E/eA **erasers**

( which **erase writing in lead**, **pencil cases**, **hole punches**,

**paper clips**, **Bulldog clips**, **staplers** and **staples**,  
**waste-paper baskets** E/A **waste baskets** for **waste paper**,

**30** **tape dispensers**, rolls of **Sellotape** E/A **Scotch tape**,  
**drawing pins** E/A **thumbtacks**, **pushpins** (A), etc.

The **blade** of a pencil sharpener must be **keen** / **sharp**  
in order to **sharpen** a pencil / to **put a fresh point to** a pencil.

As a **measuring instrument** a **ruler** or **rule** (o-f)  
is an inch or a centimetre **measure** used for **measuring**  
or for drawing straight lines.

A **tape measure** or **measuring tape** is a band used for  
measuring.

\* ~ farvehandel  
\* ~ farvehandler \* = \* farver  
\* maling \* bøtte \* pigment \* hår- \* hår- / tøj-  
farvningsmiddel  
\* oliefarver ( = ) \* acrylfarver ( = ) \* vandfarver  
\* ( = ) \* terpentin ( = )  
\* malerpensel \* malerrulle \* sandpapir \* tapet \* lim  
\* ( blive ) fortyndet ~ fortyndes med ng.  
\*  
\* isenkrambutik \* isenkrammer  
\* isenkram (-varer )  
\*  
\* isenkrambutik  
\* isenkrammer \* isenkram  
\* boghandel \* boghandler  
\* papirartikel \* brevpapir evt. med kuvert  
\* skrivematerialer \* skrive redskab  
\* stiftpencil \* pencilstift \* fyldepen \* blæk  
\* speedmarker  
\* farveblyant / oliekridd / pastelstift \* kridt \* kridtstift  
\* kontorartikler \* kontorartikler  
\* skrivepapir \* = \* linieret  
\* bart \* ulinieret \* = \* kvadreret \* papir  
terneret  
\* = \* dokumentopbevaringssted, ( dokumentmappe /  
kartotek -kasse )  
\* kartotekskort \* kartotek  
\* chartek \* ringbind  
omslag  
\* lineal \* blyant- \* spidser \* viskelæder  
målestok  
\* udviske > \* ~ blyantsskrift \* ~ penalhus \* ~ hulle-  
maskine  
\* papir- \* clips \* bulldog- \* klemme \* hæfte- \* hæfte-  
maskine klamme  
\* ~ papir- \* kurv \* = \* affald ⇔ \* papir  
\* tape- \* holder \* rulle \* = \* =  
\* tegne- \* stift \* = \* ~ nipsenål  
\* blad \* skarp  
\* spidse ng.  
\* = ( skærpe ) ng.  
\* måleinstrument \* lineal \* målepind / -stok  
målestok  
\* - mål \* måle ng.  
\*  
\* målebånd

<b>876</b> At a <b>clothes / clothing shop</b> , the <b>clothier</b>	* tøjbutik	* ( herre- ) ekviperingsforhandler
or <b>outfitter</b> (E:o-f) deals in articles / items of clothing.	* =	
People try a piece of clothing in a <b>fitting /A&amp; dressing room</b>	* prøverum	
to see if a dress gives them a flattering <b>silhouette</b> .	* ~ figur	
In the <b>outfitter's</b> , the <b>gentlemen's outfitting shop</b>	* ( herre-) ekviperingsbutik	
or <b>haberdashery</b> , the <b>clothier</b> , <b>outfitter</b> or <b>haberdasher</b> (o-f)	* =	* herreekviperingsforhandler
sells clothing for men / men's clothes / menswear.	*	
<b>Salesmen</b> , male ( shop ) assistants E/A male ( store ) clerks	* mandlig salgsmedarbejder	
... or salesclerks ) <b>attend to</b> and <b>serve</b> the customers.	* ekspedient * tage sig af ng.	* betjene ( & ekspedere ) ng.
<b>10</b> ( In the US an <b>outfitter</b> is a store that sells equipment	* fritidsudstyrsforretning	
for camping and other <b>outdoor</b> activities. )	* udendørs	
At the <b>ladies' outfitting shop</b> , the <b>ladies' outfitter</b> deals in	* dameekviperingsforretning	* dameekviperingsforhandler
ladies' wear / ladies' clothes / ladies' clothing.	*	
Female ( shop ) assistants ( A: female ( store ) clerks )	*	
<b>saleswomen</b> , <b>salesladies</b> , <b>shopgirls</b> or <b>salesgirls</b>	* kvindelig salgsmedarbejder	
attend to and serve the customers.	*	
A <b>salesperson</b> and <b>salespeople</b> sell goods esp. in a shop.	*	
In the <b>shoe shop</b> , the <b>shoe dealer</b> sells shoes, sandals	* skobutik	* skotøjsforhandler
trainers E/A sneakers, <b>slippers</b> , boots and <b>clogs</b>	* skotøjsforretning * hjemmesko	* træsko
<b>20</b> in <b>shoe boxes</b> as well as, <b>shoe polish</b> , <b>shoe brushes</b> ,	* skotøjsæske	* skocremer
<b>shoe laces</b> / A& <b>shoe strings</b> , and <b>shoe horns</b> .	* snørebånd	* skohorn
There are a variety of <b>workshops</b> in the village;	* værksted	
a <b>cabinetmaker's / joiner's workshop</b> , a <b>painter's workshop</b> ,	* snedkerværksted	* malerværksted
a <b>mechanical workshop</b> , a <b>machine shop</b> ,	* mekanikerværksted	* maskinværksted
a <b>shoemaker's ( shop )</b> , etc	* skomager	
The local <b>garage</b> is a combined <b>car</b> and <b>bike repair shop</b>	* autoværksted	* bil- / cykelværksted
At the <b>garage</b> , the ( <b>car / garage</b> ) mechanic	* på ...	* auto- / bilmekaniker
`garə~(d)§ E/A gè`ra~§ ( & <b>motor</b> E/A <b>auto mechanic</b> ) repairs motor vehicles,	* =	
bikes, and other machinery.	*	
<b>30</b> The mechanic's grand father ' <b>set up`shop</b> in the village.	* ~ starte virksomhed	
Cars are painted at a <b>paint shop</b> .	* malerværksted	
A <b>classic car</b> , a <b>passenger car</b> conspicuous by its <b>bulk</b>	* klassisk	* bil
and weight, is going to be <b>repainted</b> .	* ommalet, ~ omlakeret	* ~ personbil
The <b>bulky / paunchy</b> owner of the car heaves his <b>bulk</b> out	* fyldig / tykvommet	* ( fyldig ) korpus
from the <b>driving seat</b> E/A <b>driver's seat</b> .	* førersædet	
He has <b>bulked</b> ( ) <b>out / up</b> his stomach by overeating.	* få ngt. til at svulme op	
His <b>belly</b> has <b>bulked out / up</b> into a <b>paunch</b> which prevents	* vom	* svulme op
him from seeing his <b>hips</b> , his <b>groin</b> and <b>crotch / crutch</b> .	* hofter	* tyk mandevom
	* lyske	* skridt

<b>877</b> In a <b>barber's</b> E/A <b>barbershop</b> ,	* barber ( forretning )	
( eE a <b>hairstylist's</b> ( <b>shop</b> ) for men ) or <b>men's hair salon</b> ,	* frisør ( forretning )	* ~ herrefrisørsalon
a <b>barber</b> or <b>men's hairstylist</b> does <b>hairstyling</b> ,	* barber	* ~ herrefrisør      * frisering
and perhaps shaves men.	*	
The customers <b>get / have a haircut</b> , and as the barber	* få >	* en ( hår-) klipning
or hairstylist washes their hair, and cuts and sets / shapes it	*	
in a particular style, the men get / have a particular <b>haircut</b> .	* få / have en ( særlig ) frisur	
Having his <b>hair combed</b> , a customer may want	* rede håret	
a <b>parting</b> E/A a <b>part</b> in the side or in the middle.	* skilning	
<b>10</b> Some customers want their hair <b>brushed back</b> ,	* ~ tilbagestrøget	
some want a <b>mullet</b> and some want <b>dreadlocks</b> .	* svenskerhår dvs. langt i nakken ( multe, art fisk )	* ~ rastafarilokker
Some men want a <b>shaved / shaven head</b> while some	* barberet	* hoved
want <b>cropped</b> hair, a <b>crew cut</b> , a <b>flat top</b> , or an <b>undercut</b> .	* kortklippet * = * med flad top * langt på toppen & plydset og kort forneden	
Some want a <b>quiff</b> (E), a <b>lock</b> or <b>curl</b> over the forehead.	* et fald frem over panden * lok * krølle	
In a <b>hairstylist's</b> ( <b>shop</b> ) for ladies or ladies' <b>hair salon</b> ,	* ~ damefrisør	* -salon
the ladies' <b>hairstylist</b> or <b>stylist</b> washes, cuts, <b>dyes</b> , <b>perms</b> ,	* damefrisør	* ( hår-) stylist
<b>dries</b> ( with a <b>blow-dryer</b> or <b>hairdryer</b> / < <b>drier</b> ), brushes	* tørre ngt.	* hårtørrer
and combs women's hair.	*	
The ladies often sit reading magazines while their hair <b>dries</b> .	* tørre	
<b>20</b> The hairstylist makes particular haircuts and hairstyles,	*	
like <b>straight</b> and <b>sleek</b> hair or <b>permed</b> hair,	* glat	* blank      * permanentet
and she <b>layers</b> and <b>crops</b> a lady's <b>hair</b> if she wants	* etageklippe >	* kortklippe >      * hår
wants <b>layered</b> hair or (closely) <b>cropped</b> hair.	* etageklippet	* kortklippet
Some want a <b>bob</b> with a parting / a part in the middle.	* bobfrisure	
Some ladies have a <b>perm</b> E/A a <b>permanent</b>	* permanent	
while some ladies want to <b>wear</b> their <b>long hair loose</b>	* ~ gå med langt løst hår	
perhaps with a <b>fringe</b> E/A <b>bangs</b> ( hair hanging down over	* pandehår	
their forehead ), perhaps <b>taken up</b> in a <b>bun</b> , in a <b>pony tail</b> ,	* ~ ( håret ) sat op i >	* knold      * hestehale
or in <b>bunches</b> , or have it <b>plaited</b> eE/eA <b>braided</b> in <b>pigtails</b> ,	* ~ løse rottehaler * flettet i > * ~ flettede rottehaler	
<b>30</b> in <b>plaits</b> E/A <b>braids</b> or in a <b>French plait</b> E/A <b>braid</b> .	* fletninger	* ~ enkel fletning i nakken
A shop has <b>closed down</b> .	* lukke ( ned )	
A salesman has to be <b>customer-friendly</b> / -minded,	* kundesvenlig / -bevidst	
and it's said that the shopkeeper had little idea of	* varekvalitet	
<b>quality of goods</b> and <b>customer service / care</b> .	* varekvalitet	* kunde-      * service
Shoppers <b>vote with</b> their <b>feet</b> and avoid such shops.	* stemme med fødderne	
A new shopkeeper has to make <b>wholesale changes</b> ,	* omfattende	* forandringer
and <b>build up</b> a <b>profile</b> of his possible / potential <b>customers</b>	* opbygge > * profil	* kunder
and their <b>requirements</b> .	* efterspørgsel, behov	

878 One day, they **shop around** in the city.

**Shopping around for** a computer,

a model **modest in** size and price,

they **shop around for** the best deal.

A personal computer (PC) may be either a **stationary**  
ˈsteɪʃənri E/A - nêri  
**desktop** ( computer ) or a **laptop / notebook** ( computer )

that can be easily carried.

Quite near their city home, an area of the city has been  
converted into a **shopping / pedestrian precinct**  
peˈdestriən ˈpri-sɪŋkt  
**10** where people can walk and shop and cars are not allowed.

New shops, boutiques, and restaurants are opening  
**all over the place** ( & **all over the shop** E/A the lot ).

Once in a while, on a sunny Sunday, Eileen and Dave  
enjoy just to **go window-shopping**, and end up having  
something to drink and **a little something** to eat /  
a ( little ) bit of food at / in a **coffee-bar** or **coffee-shop**.

Some of the streets are packed with **window-shoppers**.

Children **pester** ( their parents ) **for** sweets / candy.  
when they catch sight of a **sweet shop** E/A **candy store**.

**20** A parent buys a **packet** E/A **roll** of **toffees**. See page 900 !

Once in a while, Eileen and Dave go to / go and shop at  
a **shopping centre** E/A **center** or an **arcade** E/eA a **mall**  
mål~l / E& mal  
( a **shopping arcade** E/eA a **shopping mall** ).

Sometimes there are **bargains** in the shops.

Some items are sold **at bargain price**.

The price of **shop-soiled** E/A **shopworn goods**  
may be **reduced / cut by half** or more, so the customer can  
get a shop-soiled / shopworn product **at half price** or less.

The customer only pays **half** the original **price**.

**30** Some **branded goods** (pl.) are **half as** expensive **again as**  
**discount goods** ( A: **half again as** expensive **as** - ).  
ˈdiskaunt

A **discount product** may be even **half** the price of  
the **branded product**.

So the discount product is **half as expensive**  
or **twice as cheap as** the branded product.

A product which is **twice as** expensive costs **double** (U).

The expensive product costs the **double what** the cheap  
product costs.

So you pay **double price** / twice as much.

\* gå rundt på indkøb

\* ... efter ngt.

\* beskeden af ( størrelse / pris )

\* <<

\* stationær

\* & bærbar

\* =

\*

\*

\* indkøbs- / fodgængerområde

\*

\*

\*

\*

\* ~ gå og glo på butiksvinduer

\* lidt af et eller andet

\* kaffebar

\* E : cafeteria i forretning / hotel  
A : kaffebar

\* butiksvindueskikker

\* plage ( ng.) om ( slik )

\* slikbutik

\* pakke / rulle >

\* karameller

\*

\* indkøbscenter

\*

\* udsalgsvare

\* tilbuds- / udsalgspris

\* ~ udstillingsvarer

\* reducere / nedskære ngt. med 50% / til det halve

\* halv pris

\* det halve af ngt.

\* mærkevarer

\* halvanden gang så ( dyre ) som ngt.

\* discountvarer

\* discount-

\* ~ vare

\* halv pris af ngt.

\* ~ mærke-

\* ~ vare

\* halvt så dyrt

\* dobbelt så billigt som ngt.

\* dobbelt så dyrt

\* det dobbelte

\* det dobbelte af hvad -

\*

\* dobbelt pris

<b>879</b> One day, they have to do some shopping	*	
in the busy <b>Christmas shopping season</b> .	* julehandels- / -indkøbsperiode	
They need to buy a <b>little something</b> for some of their friends.	* en lille ting ( gave )	
All the <b>shopfronts</b> E/A <b>storefronts</b> are decorated	* butiks- / forretningsfæcede	
with Christmas <b>decorations</b> like festoons of <b>spruce</b> with lights.	* dekorationer, udsmykninger	* gran
The streets and shops are crowded with <b>shoppers</b> ,	* folk på indkøb	
and here and there, you see decorated <b>Christmas trees</b> ,	* ~ jultræ	
and <b>Santa ( Claus )</b> /E& <b>Father Christmas</b> figures.	* ~ julemand ( skikkelse )	
Small children don't <b>look through</b> / <b>penetrate</b> the <b>disguise</b> .	* gennemskue >	* forklædning
<b>10</b> Eileen and Dave choose to shop at a department store.	*	
The store deals in an <b>embarrassment of riches</b> .	* ~ overvældende mængde af dejlige ting	
Even if the signs say that <b>shoplifters</b> will be prosecuted	* butikstyt	
some people <b>take advantage of</b> the <b>Christmas rush</b>	* udnytte ngt.	* juletravlhed
to <b>shoplift</b> .	* stjæle i butikker	
Suddenly while they are <b>struggling through</b> the crowd	* kæmpe sig vej gennem ( mængden )	
of shoppers, Eileen feels a firm grip on her arm.	*	
When she turns her head, and hears an accusing <b>snarl</b> ,	* snerren	
she realizes she's been caught by a <b>store detective</b>	* butiksdetektiv	
accusing her of <b>shoplifting</b> .	* butikstyveri	
<b>20</b> Having regained her composure, and proved her innocence	*	
Eileen just reproaches the detective for his lack discretion.	*	
Some late afternoons, <b>on</b> their <b>way</b> to the country,	* på ngs. vej	
they do some <b>last-minute shopping</b> in a <b>general store</b>	* indkøb i sidste minut	* landhandel
or in a <b>supermarket ( A&amp; grocery (store) )</b> <b>on</b> the <b>way</b> .	* supermarked	* på vejen
A <b>shopping basket</b> won't <b>hold</b> all their goods	* indkøbskurv	* rumme
so Dave pushes / <b>rolls</b> a <b>supermarket / shopping trolley</b> E //	* trille >	* indkøbsvogn
<b>shopping cart</b> (A) around while they are shopping	* =	
in the supermarket.	*	
They carry their things / E& the <b>shopping</b>	* indkøb	
<b>30</b> in three <b>shopping bags</b> .	* indkøbspose	
A <b>mail-order company</b> <b>sells</b> goods <b>through</b> the <b>mail</b> .	* postordrefirma	* sælge ngt. gennem
It sends out a <b>mail-order catalogue</b> .	* postordrekatalog	* posten postvæsnat
and their products are available only <b>by mail order</b> .	* pr. postordre	
You <b>buy</b> the goods <b>sight unseen</b> .	* købe ngt. ubeset	
<b>At first sight</b> , it may look like a generous offer	* ved første øjekast	
but always read the small print.	*	
All things considered, a so-called generous offer	*	
may <b>amount to</b> a poor offer.	* ende med at være ngt.	

**880** Their new house needs some renovation and rebuilding. \*

It has to **undergo** minor, major or extensive **alteration(s)**, \* forandring (-er )  
- - - - - å-Itërei\$nz

but they **allow** as much as possible ( **to be** ) in its original style. \* lade ng. at -

They **set / put** ( great / considerable ) **store by** ( preserving ) \* lægge ( stor / betragtelig ) vægt på ng. \* bevare  
the original appearance of the house. \*

When Dave gets a **splinter** in a **fingertip**, Eileen removes \* splint \* fingerspids  
the splinter, **barely visible to** the **naked eye**, by means of \* knap nok synlig for ng. \* det blotte øje  
the **sharp point** of a **needle / pin** and a **pair** of **pincers**. \* spidse ende \* synål \* knappenål \* pincet

Dave makes appointments with some craftsmen. \*

**10** Eileen also **prefers** the craftsmen **to** work early in the day, \* foretrække ng. ⇔ at -

but one of them **prefers** his working hours **to take place** \* ... ng. ⇔ at > \* finde sted  
in the afternoon. \*

**Making allowance(s)** for unforeseen expences, \* gøre plads til ng.

the agreed price **allows for / permits for** extra expences. \* tillade plads til ng.

They **store** ( ) ( **away** ) some furniture in a **storeroom** \* gemme ng. væk \* oplagingsrum  
in the log cottage. \*

A **mason points** a wall with **pointing**. \* murer \* fuge \* fugemørtel  
meisn

Unfortunately, they **have problems in** getting various things \* have problemer med at -  
delivered which means that after two and a half weeks \*

**20** they've just **reached** the **halfway stage** of the project. \* nå halvvejs med ng.

Getting the right materials is **half** the **trouble**. \* ~ det meste af besværet

**At the halfway stage**, some materials have not yet arrived. \* stadiet, halvvejs igennem

So when the last materials are eventually delivered, \*  
they **are** only **halfway to** finishing the job. \* være halvvejs med at -

**Wiring** the building **for electricity**, an electrician provides \* indlægge elektricitet

every room with **switches** and **power / electrical points**. \* kontakt \* elstik

The rooms also have **telephone points**. \* telefonstik

Eileen needs to **allow** 10 metres of fabric **for** the curtains. \* tillade ng. til ng.

The house is **a sight for sore eyes**. \* et syn for > \* betændte, sarte \* øjne  
~ herligt syn

**30** It looks attractive, nothing **fussy** or too elaborate. \* overlæset

Unforeseen expences easily **mount up**. \* løbe op

The cost **amount to** a lot – The renovation **amounts to** \* løbe op i ng. \* =

many hours, but **it amounts to** the **same thing**. \* komme ud på det samme

The total cost of the renovation **amounts to** about \* beløbe sig til ng.

**half as much a`gain as** first **reckoned** and **calculated to be**. \* halvanden gang \* regne med > \* beregne >  
så meget som ng. at ng. gør ng. at ng. gør ng.  
( A: **half a`gain as much as** first ... ) \*

Dave admits that his calculations have probably been \*  
a little **all`over** the **place / the shop** E/A the **lot**. \* ~ for rodet





<b>882</b> Most of the time, Eileen and Dave <b>feel inclined to</b> spend their time in the country.	* have lyst til at -	
In order to avoid the heavy rush hour traffic,	*	
they sometimes <b>hover between</b> ( going by ) car	* ~ vakle mellem ngt.	
and ( travelling by ) train and bus.	* ( svæve )	
The have a <b>parking permit</b> in relation to their residence.	* parkeringstilladelse	
They always <b>leave</b> any valuables in their car <b>out of sight</b> .	* efterlade ngt. ude af syne	
Driving a car you have to take care not to exceed	*	
the <b>allowable / permissible</b> level of alcohol in the blood.	* tilladelig / & lovlig	
<b>10</b> There are substantial fines and other harsh sentences	*	
for exceeding the <b>permitted</b> level.	* tilladt	
Not hesitating to <b>inform on traffic offenders</b> , some people	* ~ informere politiet om >	* færdselssyndere
<b>shop</b> (E) drunk drivers and speed hogs <b>to the police</b> .	* melde ng. >	* til politiet
Going by car takes about <b>one and a half hours</b> /	* en ( og ) en halv time	
<b>an hour and a half, allowing for</b> traffic delays.	* =	* tagende højde for ngt.
As they sometimes get stuck in a <b>traffic jam</b> / a <b>tailback</b> (E)	* trafikø / -prop	
/ a <b>traffic queue</b> (E) stretching <b>halfway</b> out of the city,	* =	* halvvejs
they have to <b>make allowance(s)</b> for traffic delays.	* tage højde for ngt.	
<b>Traffic snarls</b> in the city are <b>halfway</b> normal.	* ~ trafikpropper	* halvvejs / temmelig
<b>20</b> One time, a policeman, <b>highly visible to</b> the road users,	* i høj grad synlig for ng.	
<b>is on `point duty</b> (E) as the traffic lights are out of order.	* stående færdselsreguleringstjeneste	
The <b>pointsman</b> (E), wearing a <b>high visibility</b> jacket	* færdselsreguleringsbetjent	* høj synlighed
directs the traffic at the <b>intersection</b> .	* gadekryds	
People who need to be easily seen should wear	*	
high visibility clothing in <b>garish / gaudy</b> colours	* skrigende ( farver )	
like <b>garish / gaudy</b> yellow orange pink green etc.	* =	
Travelling by train and bus takes about a couple of hours.	*	
The station is about <b>half a</b> kilometre from their home.	* en halv	
It's about <b>a half</b> kilometre down the street.	* =	
<b>30</b> So going by car and leaving home <b>at</b> about <b>half past</b> four,	* klokken ( cirka ) halv ( fem )	
they should be at their country house <b>by</b> six, or <b>half past</b>	* klokken ...	* en halv time senere
( half six ).	*	( halv syv )
<b>Rippling</b> the surface of the various cornfields, the wind	* ~ danne bølgemønster på ngt.	
<b>ripples</b> the corn: the barley, wheat, and rye in the fields.	* - - -	

<b>883 On occasion(s)</b> when Dave is busy, Eileen goes to the country by herself, and by train and bus.	* lejlighedsvis		
	*		
<b>Queuing (up)</b> E/A <b>lining up for</b> tickets at the <b>ticket office</b> , people <b>queue up</b> E/A <b>line up to</b> buy their tickets.	* stille sig i kø for ( at få ) ngt.		
	* - - - for at -		
A woman in the <b>queue</b> E/A <b>line</b> in front of Eileen says,	* billetkontor		
' One and a <b>half</b> (E) to Colby, please.'	* ~ børnebillet		
Going by train or bus children aged 2-14 can <b>go half `price</b> so the woman only needs a <b>half price ticket</b> for her son.	* gå til halv pris		
	*		
The woman at the <b>ticket-office window</b> informs Eileen	* billetluge		
<b>10</b> that here she can buy a <b>combined ticket</b> for train and bus.	* & fællesbillet		
' Thank you for <b>pointing</b> that <b>out to</b> me,' Eileen says.	* påpege det overfor ng.		
There's <b>half- hour</b> / eE <b>half-hourly</b> service,	*		
so they trains run <b>at half-hour</b> /eE <b>half-hourly intervals</b> .	* ~ med >	* halvtimes	* intervaller
So as the trains depart <b>every half an hour</b> / <b>half (-) hour</b> ( E& <b>half-hourly</b> ), a train should arrive	* hver halve time		
	* =		
<b>within half</b> an <b>hour</b> / <b>within a half (-) hour</b>	* indenfor en halv time		
<b>within the next half</b> an <b>hour</b> / <b>within the next halv (-) hour</b> .	* indenfor den næste ...		
If there's <b>hourly</b> service, a train departs <b>hourly</b> / <b>every hour</b> .	* time-	* ~ drift	* hver time
If there's <b>two-hourly</b> service, a train departs <b>two hourly //</b>	* ~ hverandentimes- ( = )		* ~ hver anden time
<b>20 every other hour //</b> <b>every two hours</b> .	* =		
( <b>daily</b> / <b>weekly</b> // every day / week // <b>every other</b> day etc. //	* daglig(t) / ugentlig(t)		* hver anden ( dag )
<b>every second</b> / <b>third</b> day etc. // every <b>two</b> / <b>three days</b> etc. )	adj. / adv.		
	* hver anden / tredje ( dag )		* - - -
A train has, however, been <b>put out of service</b> , so she has to wait for a ( <b>good</b> ) <b>half (-) hour</b> / ( a <b>good</b> ) <b>half an hour</b> .	* sætte ngt. ud af drift		
	* en ( god ) halv time, ~ mindst en - - -		
A cash machine at the station <b>permits</b> people to withdraw money <b>out of hours</b> , the hours the banks are not <b>open to</b> the public.	* ~ gøre det muligt for ng. at -		
	* udenfor åbningstiden		
	* åben for ( offentligheden )		
So it <b>permits</b> withdrawing money at any time whether people need it <b>before</b> or <b>after `opening hours</b> ,	* muliggøre ngt.		
	* før / efter åbningstiden		
<b>30 before `opening time</b> or <b>after closing time</b> of the banks	* før åbningstidspunktet		* efter ...
<b>Tearing / roaring along</b> the rails / track / line, the train once in a while <b>rattles over</b> the <b>rail joints</b> and now and then over the <b>points</b> (pl.) / a <b>switch</b> .	* suse / drøne udad ngt.		
	* bumle over		* skinnestød
	* skiftespor		
The engine driver E/A the engineer looks at the <b>pointer</b> on the speedometer coming close to 120 kmph.	* nål		
	*		
They sometimes wait for each other at the <b>meeting point</b> in the arrivals hall.	* mødested		
	*		
Trains are <b>subject to</b> delay <b>due to</b> / <b>because of</b> / <b>owing to</b> <b>track work</b> / <b>permanent-way work</b> or accidents.	* være udsat for ngt.		* sporarbejde
	* =		

**884** One day the weather is **boiling** ( hot ) / **scorching** ( hot ) / \* ( vejr ) kogende / svidende

**sizzling** ( hot ) / **sweltering** ( hot ) / A& **broiling** ( hot ) .

\* sydende / smeltende / stegende

It's **oppressively** hot; it's really a **boiling** / **scorching** /

\* trykkende ( varmt )

\* = / =

**sizzling** / **sweltering** / **roasting** / A& **broiling** ( hot ) day.

\* = / = / stegende / = ( dag )

The **boiling** / **scorching** / **sizzling** / **sweltering** /

\* =

(A) **broiling** ( hot ) **sun beats down** from a clear sky.

\* stegende / svidende

\* sol

\* hamre ned

People **swelter** in the **boiling** / **scorching** / **sizzling** heat.

\* smede / døj

\* kogende

\* svidende

\* sydende

They **are** / **feel extremely hot** and uncomfortable

af varme

\* have det frygteligt varmt

in the **sweltering** / A& **broiling** heat.

\* smeltende / stegende ( hede )

**10** When Dave arrives at the station, a voice **from** / **over** /

\* fra / over >

**through** the **loudspeakers** announces that the trains

\* gennem >

\* højtaler

are delayed **because of** / **owing to** a serious accident.

\* på grund af ng.

The news **astounds** everybody.

\* lamslå

Everybody **is astounded at** / **by** the news.

\* lamslået over / pga. af ng.

**Immensely** / **extremely relieved to** hear Eileen is among the passengers that **escaped unhurt from** the accident,

\* overmåde / ekstremt

\* lettet ved at -

Dave is **greatly relieved** ( that ) she will soon arrive

\* slippe uskadt fra ng.

at the station by **emergency bus**.

\* vældig lettet over at -

\* nødbus

The **boiling** / **scorching** / **sizzling** / **sweltering** /

\* stegende > \* svidende > \* sydende > \* svidende >

**20** A& **broiling** ( hot ) **temperatures** have caused the **rails** to **extend to such** an **extent that** the **extension**

\* stegende ( varme )

\* temperaturer

\* skinnerne

has **bent** / **buckled** the **rails** / the **track**.

~ den stegende hede

\* udvide sig \* i en sådan grad at -

\* udvidelsen

Rails that **bend** / **buckle** may cause (a) **derailment**

\* bøj

\* spor

and so a fatal **bend** / **buckle** has **derailed** the train.

\* bøj

\* afsporing

The train has **derailed**; it has **run off** the **rails** E/A the **track**.

\* bøjning / udbuling

\* afspore ng.

Having **jumped** the **rails** / the **tracks** and stopped abruptly,

\* løbe af sporet

the train has **tipped** many passengers **out of** their seats.

\* hoppe af sporet

\* vippe ng. ud af ng.

The police **closed** ( ) **off** the **scene of** the **accident** with a police **tape**, and neither civilians nor reporters

\* afspærre ng.

\* ulykkesstedet

**30** are allowed **beyond** this **point**.

\* bånd

Some victims were cut loose, ( **half-** ) **crazed** with pain.

\* på den anden side af dette sted

There were **wreckage** and blood **all over** the **place** /

\* ( halvt ) drevet til vanvid

**all over** the **shop** E/A **all over** the **lot**.

\* vragdele

\* over det hele

Having **dropped to** a **crouch** in order to **give first aid**, doctors and paramedics had **crouched** / **squatted down** beside victims lying on the ground.

\* =

\* ~ sætte sig på > \* hug

\* yde >

\* førstehjælp

Some doctors and paramedics had **crouched over** victims

\* ~ sætte sig ned på hug

sitting on the ground **paralysed** E/A **<zed with shock**.

\*

\* bøj sig over ng.

\* lammet af ( chock )

**885** Eileen spends most of her time in the country.

Fortunately, Friday is Dave's **`half (-) day** (off).

**At E/A on weekends** weekends, they get up, and eat only when they **feel inclined to**.

**Lounging** in ( their ) bed in that **half-and-`half land** where you're **half `asleep** and **half awake**, they **allow** their **thoughts to wander**.

Individually, they **half `hope** the other one wants to **have** an extra **doze / snooze** too.

**10 Dozing / snoozing** in bed, they **let** their **mind wander**.

Not until they don't **feel like lazing** in bed any more, not until they **tire of** the bed, they think of getting up.

So not until they **get tired of** all that physical inactivity not until they eventually **get tired** of being physically inactive they think about **getting up**.

Having eventually **got out of bed**, they just **laze about / around // lounge about / around // arse about** E/A **ass around** ( the house ).

Reading and doing whatever they feel like, they only **20 make half-`arsed** E/A **`half-assed** attempts to clean up.

**At rare intervals** Eileen can't help **having visions of** David **getting into** the **clutches** of his old wife.

The vision **clutches at** her **heart**, so one morning when a **ripple** of fear had passed through her, she wakes up with a start, having a **despairing** look in her eyes.

Dave immediately **put** his **arms around** her.

Still **shivering with fear of** the **thought of** of losing Dave, Eileen **confides** her dream **to** him.

Realizing it was just a **bad dream**

**30 she breathes** a **sigh** of **relief** and **calms down**.

They both **know only too well that** by ignoring your feelings, you're only **storing** ( ) **`up trouble** for yourself, so they always **confide in** each other.

Lying about your feelings is usually a **half-`arsed** E/A **`half-assed** idea.

A problem may **bulk large** in one's mind.

\*

\* halv fridag

\* i ...

\* føle lyst til det

\* dase \* halvt af hvert ( drømme-) land

\* halvt i søvne \* halvt vågen

\* tillade > \* tankerne at vandre

\* ~ halvt om halvt håbe

\* få sig en døs

\* dovne \* døse \* lade sindet vandre

\* gide / have lyst til ngt. \* dovne

\*

\* blive træt af at -

\*

\* stå op

\* =

\* dase omkring

\* =

\*

\* halvslov

\* en sjælden gang imellem \* have forestillinger om ngt.

\* falde i klørne på ng.

\* ~ ramme ng. med angst / bekymring

\* bølgebevægelse / ~ sitren ( af frygt )

\* fortvivlet ( blik )

\* lægge armene om ng.

\* skælve af frygt ved tanken om at -

\* betro ngt. til ng.

\* ond drøm

\* ~ drage et lettelsens suk \* falde til ro

\* vide kun alt for godt at -

\* ~ gå og ophobe > \* problemer, vanskeligheder

\* betro sig til ng.

\* idiotisk

\* =

\* ~ vokse sig store

<b>886</b> One day a <b>kitten</b> shows up <b>arching</b> its <b>back</b> and <b>hissing</b> .	* kattekillling	* krumme >	* ryg	* hvæse
The <b>half-`grown</b> kitten looks <b>half-`starved</b> and homeless.	* halvvoksen ( om dyr )	* halvt		* udsultet
They feed the cat also to keep it around the house,				
and keep the house <b>free</b> of <b>mice</b> (pl.).	* fri for ngt.			* mus
When it's soon tame enough, they check it for				
any <b>visible signs of fleas</b> and diseases.	* synlig tegn på >			* lopper
The kitten seems to be asleep <b>half</b> the <b>time</b> .	* halvdelen af tiden			
<b>Crooking</b> her <b>arm</b> , Eileen sometimes <b>carries</b> or <b>cradles</b>	* bøjse > * armen * bære > * ( nænsomt ) holde >			
the kitten <b>in the crook</b> of her <b>arm</b> .	* ~ i sin bøjede arm			
<b>10</b> Cats have a loose, <b>fluid / flowing</b> style of walking around.	* flydende, yndefuld			
Cats <b>prey on</b> birds and mice.	* jage og leve af ngt.			
Having good <b>night vision</b> , a cat is a good <b>mouser</b> .	* nattesyn			* musefanger
The cat <b>crouches</b> in the grass, <b>poised</b> to <b>pounce</b> .	* dække sig i dækstilling * rede til at - * kaste sig frem / på spring			
At the right moment, it <b>pounces on</b> the mouse	* ... over ng.			
and catches it with its <b>pointed</b> claws and <b>pointed</b> teeth.	* spids			
Sometimes the cat lets a mouse loose just to catch it again				
with its adroit / nimble <b>paws</b> , and its <b>formidable jaws</b> .	* poter * ~ frygtindgydende * kæber ( m. tænder ) ~ gab			
The mouse <b>squeaks with</b> fear as if it desperately	* hvine / pive af ngt.			
<b>squeaked</b> , ' <b>Let go</b> of me ! '	* =			* slip ngt.
<b>20</b> In a <b>scary</b> way it <b>reminds</b> Dave ( <b>of</b> ) when	* skrækindjagende			* minde ng. om hvxx
the press <b>played</b> ( a <b>game</b> of ) <b>cat</b> and <b>mouse</b> with him /	* lege med ng. som katten efter musen			
<b>played</b> a <b>cat-and-`mouse game</b> with him.	* =			
<b>When</b> the <b>cat's</b> away, the <b>mice</b> will <b>play</b> .	* når katten er ude, spiller musene på bordet			
One day when they forget to let the cat out,				
it <b>shits</b> on the floor.				
They are met with an <b>objectionable / offensive</b> odour.	* afskyelig / frastødende			
On her birthday, there's a surprise <b>in store</b> for Eileen.	* ngt. i vente			
<b>Having</b> a <b>surprise</b> ( <b>in store</b> ) for her, Dave <b>crooks</b>	* have / ( ~ gemme på ) * krumme >			
his <b>finger</b> at her, saying, ' I've <b>got</b> a <b>surprise</b> for you. '	* en overraskelse til ng. * finger mod ng. * - - -			
<b>30</b> ' Surprise, surprise, a <b>puppy</b> ! she <b>exclaims</b> ,	( ~ vinke ng. nærmere med en finger )			
' A real <b>surprise</b> gift. '	* udbryde			
Dogs love being <b>made</b> a <b>fuss</b> of E/A <b>over</b> so when it	* overraskelsesgave			
behaves properly they <b>make</b> a <b>fuss</b> of E/A <b>over</b> the dog.	* gøre stads ud af ng.			
At first, before they got accustomed to each other,	* =			
the puppy chased the cat <b>halfway</b> / <b>partway</b> up the stairs.	* halvvejs / delvis ( noget af vejen )			
They don't <b>allow / permit</b> the dog <b>in</b> their bed or couch	* tillade ng. + adv.			
even if it <b>whines</b> .	* pibe			
The dog has a <b>dog basket</b> and the cat has a <b>cat basket</b> .	* hundekurv			* kattekurv
When it's hot, the dog lies <b>gasping / panting</b> in the shade.	* gispe / stønne			

**887** In the winter, the roads are **slippery with snow**.

So they provide the car with **snow chains** (pl.) that **grip**.

**Anti-skid chains** that **grip** the road enable them

to get around **with a minimum of fuss**.

The chains give their car an excellent **grip** ( on the road )  
in slippery conditions.

**Fussing over** Eileen all the time, he is worried about  
her staying in the country house all by herself.

' I wish you'd stop **fussing**,' she tells him.

**10** ' Don't **fuss** ( and **fret** ) - don't **fuss / fret about** me

being by myself , I'll be perfectly all right.'

There is a **fireplace** in the living room.

( E& sitting room or **lounge** )

And old clock **adorns** the **mantleshef** E/A **mantel** (<piece ).

**Swinging** their axe, they **chop logs** for **firewood**.

The **birchwood**, **logs** and **kindling** (U) are kept  
in a **firewood basket**.

A **poker** is used for **poking** / to poke the fire.

There's a **wood-burning stove** in the dining room.  
stêuv

**20** They have a **store** of firewood in the **woodshed**

where the wood is **stacked (up)** and **stored** in a **woodpile**.

They **cast** lumps of **bird feed** for the wild birds.

They heat a mixture of **lard**, **tallow**, **suet** and **palm oil**  
until it reaches **melting point** and a **fluid** state.  
`s(j)u~it

Having mixed the **fluid** with a mixture of **seeds** and **nuts**,  
they pour the mixture into a **mould** where it **hardens**.

Squirrels and some birds **store** ( **up** ) nuts and seeds  
for the winter.

Some animals **store up** fat in the body during the summer,

**30** and **eat into** their **stores** of fat in the body during the winter.

Watching animals in the wild, you have to stay **motionless** /  
**immoveable** and be **quiet as a mouse**.

Down by the lake there's a small **covered** tower  
that **commands** a wide view of the area and its wildlife.

One winter the roof **gives way** / **collapses** under the weight  
of snow.

The **collapsed** roof is rebuilt and strengthened to prevent it  
from **collapse**.

\* ~ sneglat

\* snekæde

\* gribe fat

\* antiskridkæde

\* ... i ngt.

\* med et minimum af besvær / bekymring

\* ( vej-) greb

\*

\* vise ng. opmærksomhed / bekymre sig om ng.

\*

\* bekymre sig

\* =

\*

\* ildsted, kamin

\* opholdsstue, dagligstue

\* pryde ngt.

\* kaminhylde

\* svinge ngt.

\* hugge >

\* kævle

\* brænde

brænde (-stykke)

\* birkebrænde

\* =

\* optændingsbrænde

\* brænde-

\* kurv

\* ildrager

\* rage op i ngt.

\* brændeovn

\* lager

\* brændeskur

\* stable ngt.

\* opbevare ngt.

\* brændestabel

\* støbe ngt.

\* fuglefoder

\* svinefedt

\* talg

\* ( nyre-) talg

\* palmeolie

palmin

\* smelte-

\* punkt

\* flydende

\* flydende masse

\* frø

\* nød

\* form

\* størkne

\* oplagre ngt.

\*

\* oplagre ( fedt )

\* tære på ngt.

\* ubevægelig

\* =

\* være musestille

\* overdækket ( tårn )

\* byde på ( udsigt ) ( ~ udsigtstårn )

\* give efter / falde sammen

\*

\* sammenfalden

\* sammenstyrtning

**888** Some animals **hibernate** which means that they spend the winter in **close quarters** in a **dormant** condition.

**Hibernation** is associated with a dramatic fall in all **metabolic** processes, including body temperature, breathing, and **pulse ( rate ) / heart rate**; the body temperature of an hibernating Artic **ground squirrel** may fall to below 0<sup>0</sup> C ( **zero** / E& nought degrees **Celsius** ), and a bat can **go** up to 2 hours without **taking a breath**.

A breath includes **inhalation** (U) and **exhalation**.

**10** Animal and human beings **breathe ( ) in / inhale ( air )** in order to absorb oxygen in the blood in the lungs.

In the cells, the oxygen **oxidizes / burns** foodstuffs to produce energy and carbondioxide.

CO<sub>2</sub> is transported in the blood back to the lungs where it's **breathed out / exhaled**.

During **hibernation**, in a state of **dormancy**, the animals **subsist / survive on** a minimum of **energy consumption**.

**Hibernation** enables the animals to **survive** a cold season offering insufficient **feed**.

**20** It's a **fallacy that** the animals sleep **throughout** the winter.

At one **point** at the edge of the lake, the water temperature never **falls / drops below zero / freezing ( point )** (U).

As the water temperature never **goes down below zero / freezing ( point )** (U), there's always an opening in the ice even if the temperature / it's is well **below freezing ( point )**.

**The freezing point** (C) of fresh water is 0<sup>0</sup> C.

One winter when the lake **was / had frozen solid**, some **fishing tackle** is found **abandoned** near the point, but the owner is nowhere **in sight**, and nowhere to be found.

**30** The police and the locals search until they know it will be **pointless** continuing / **to** continue.

As there are no signs of **suspicious circumstances**, **all signs / everytning point(s) to a drowning accident**.

All flags are at **half-mast**.

Fortunately, no one **has drowned** for **many years**.

In the spring, when the **temperature rises / goes up ( above freezing ( point ) / zero)**, the hole in the ice increases.

When it's well **above freezing ( point )**, the ice **melts** rapidly, but the body of the **drowned man** is never found.

\* overvintre i dvale, gå i hi

\* ~ i trange omgivelser

\* hvilende ( tilstand )

\* vinterdvale

\* metabolisk / ~ stofskifte- ( mæssig )

\* puls / hjerterefrekvens

\* ~ jordegern

\* nul

\* celsius ( C & = centigrade )

\* klare sig

\* tage et åndedrag

\* indånding

\* udånding

\* indånde ( ngt.)

\*

\* forbrænde ngt.

\*

\*

\* ånde ngt. ud

\* dvaleperioden

\* hviletilstand

\* klare sig / overleve på ngt.

\* energiforbrug

\* overvintring i hi  
vinterdvale

\* føde ( til dyr )

\* fejlopfattelse at -

\* gennem hele /  
hele tiden gennem ngt.

\* sted

\* falde til / ryge ned under >

\* nul / frysepunktet

\* falde ( under )

\* nul

\* frysepunktet

\* =

\* frysepunktet

\* fryse >

( ~ fryse til )

\* fast

\* fiskegrej / -udstyr

\* i syne / at se

\*

\* nytteløst at -

\* mistænkelige >

\* omstændigheder

\* alle tegn / alt peger i retning af ngt.

\* drukneulykke

\* på halv ( stang )

\* er druknet  
( der er ikke sket drukneulykker ... )

\* i mange år

\* ... stige / blive højere

\* over frysepunktet

\* over frysepunktet

\* smelte

\* druknet



**889** Down at the inn, an old villager one day shows David and Eileen some newspaper articles from some years ago about the now closed **coal mine**.

The old villager is a **storehouse of** memories, and the old newspapers offer a **storehouse of** information.

Working in a coal mine is a **dirty / messy job**.

For years, the company had been a **well-run shop** until it suddenly seemed to be in a **fluid situation**.

The union had **mobilized / rallied** the miners in a protest.

**10** So all the miners had been **unionized** years ago.

They had all **unionized** in the miners' **trade(s) `union** E/A **`labor union**, so every day after their **workday** was over, the miners had been **talking shop** /A& done a lot of **`shoptalk**

As the matter had been discussed in words **couched in** worried **terms**, the whole village had been strongly affected.

The negotiations between the management on one side and the **shop floor** (E) – the **shop stewards** and the union – on the other side had **reached** (a) **deadlock** ( E& U).

Most people working in the trade(s) union

**20** have started their **working life on** the **shop `floor** (E).

Both the management and the ( trade(s) ) **unionists** had clung to the same old **`shop-soiled** E/A **`shopworn** ideas and arguments so no one had been able to **break** the **`deadlock** ( **over** the future of the mine ).

While the negotiations had remained **deadlocked**, the directors had one by one **pounced on** new jobs so, like **rats deserting / leaving** the **sinking `ship**, they had left the company **on** the **brink / verge** of **ruin**.

One of the directors had married a daughter of a manager **30** of a **competing** company, and, **surprise, surprise**, he had got a job there.

The tension had **reached boiling point** (U) as the miners' actions had been claimed to **amount to** a breach of contract.

So the miners had been fired and most of them had lost all their savings as their shares in the company had become worthless.

All inhabitants who had been financially dependent on the mine had had to **tighten** their **belts**.

( An **awl** can be used for **piercing** extra **holes** in a belt. )

- \*
- \*
- \* kul \* mine
- \* ( glds: pakhus ) ~ guldgrube, skatkammer af ngt.
- \* rigdom af ngt.
- \* beskidt \* arbejde  
~ arbejde, man bliver beskidt af
- \* veldrevet \* forretning  
virksomhed
- \* omskiftelig \* situation
- \* mobilisere / sammenkalde ng.
- \* organisere ng.
- \* organisere sig \* fagforening
- \* = \* arbejdsdag
- \* tale arbejdsplads / fag \* arbejdspladssnak
- \* indleje / indsvøge ngt. i ngt.
- \* vendinger
- \*
- \* ~ folk på gulvet \* tillidsmand
- \* komme til > \* et dødvande
- \*
- \* arbejdsliv \* på værkstedsgulvet  
~ fra bunden
- \* fagforeningsmedlem / -mand
- \* forslidt  
fortærsket
- \*
- \* bryde dødvandet
- \* fastlåst
- \* springe på ngt.
- \* ( som ) rotter, der forlader den synkende skude
- \* på fallittens rand
- \*
- \* konkurrerende \* hvilken overraskelse
- \*
- \* nå kogepunktet
- \* være lig med ngt.
- \*
- \*
- \*
- \*
- \* spænde bæltet ind ( & fig. )
- \* syl \* prikke > \* hul

<b>890</b> Unable to afford the cost of <b>food, clothing</b> and <b>shelter</b> ,	* mad, tøj og husly
the miners faced <b>abysmal</b> poverty / an <b>abyss</b> of poverty.	* afgrund af ( fattigdom )
ê`bizmêl                                  ê`bis	
In an <b>abyss</b> of despair / in <b>abysmal</b> despair,	* ... ( fortvivelse )      * afgrundsdyb      * fortvivelse
most of the miners and their families had left the village.	*
The directors way of <b>wrecking</b> the mining company had	* kuldsejle ngt.
<b>raised</b> a hue and `cry among villagers of all political hues.	* køre ngt. i sænk
	* opløfte et ramaskrig      * afskygninger, nuancer
It had <b>raised</b> a hue and cry against the directors.	* starte en voldsom kampagne mod ng.
The articles are written from the locals' point of view.	* fra ngs. synsvinkel
One evening when Dave is cooking, he pours some oil into	* hælde ngt. i ngt.
<b>10</b> a salad bowl, adds a dash of salt and pepper, and then	* salat-      * skål      * smule
a dash / splash of vinegar to make (a) salad dressing.	* stænk / skvæt af ngt.      * eddike      * salat-      * dressing
Tossing the salad, he mixes pieces of lettuce, cucumber,	* omrøre ngt.      * ( hoved- ) salat
`letis	( så der fedtes ind i ngt. )
and tomato with the dressing.	* med ngt.      * dressing
Cooking spaghetti at the same time, he forgets to	*
turn down the heat as the water reaches the boiling point.	* kogepunkt
When the spaghetti boils over in a haze of steam,	* koge over      * tåge      * damp
the water spills over, and as it spills out of the pan,	* flyde / løbe over      * flyde / løbe ud af ngt.
and spills down on the hot hotplate /E& hob	* ... ned på ngt.      * kogeplade
on the electric cooker E/EA range, the water sizzles.	* komfur      * syde
<b>20</b> Startled by a sizzling sound, Dave hurries to / hastens to	* sydende      * skynde sig at -
/ is quick to remove the sauce pan from the hot hob.	* være hurtig til at -      * kogeplade
As he removes the pan, more water spills.	* vælde ud
Spilling more water, he spills it down on the floor.	* spilde ngt.
The water ( has / was ) spilt (eE) onto the floor.	*
In the US the water would have spilled (eA) out of the pan	* vælde ud
and spilled onto a hotplate on an electric range or stove.	* komfur
A cooker, a range or stove may have electric rings on top.	* kogeringe
A gas cooker etc. has gas rings with gas jets.	* gasring      * gasstråler / strålehuller
When the bacon begins to sizzle in the frying pan,	* syde      * ~ på      * ( stege ) panden
<b>30</b> he takes care to turn down the heat.	*
Having enjoyed a substantial dinner / a good feed,	* solid ( middag )      * ~ et solidt foder
they just collapse on the sofa and listen to music.	* falde om
Some musicians are famous for their fluid / flowing playing.	* flydende, ~ elegant
Sometimes they communicate their thoughts to each other	*
and sometimes they just commune with each other.	* kommunikere uden ord
kê`mju~n	
Having communed with himself, Dave eventually	* ~ gruble
solves a problem by making use of the fact that	* gøre brug af det faktum / benytte sig af at -
water obeys the law of the communicating vessels.	* forbundne kar
kê`mju~nikeiting	

<b>891</b> One afternoon, taking their usual walk in the area,	*		
they are suddenly startled by the sound of a <b>gunshot</b> ,	* skud ( fra et skydevåben )		
followed by a <b>heartrending / heartbreaking shriek of terror</b> .	* hjerteskræende		* rædselsskrig
At once / Immediately, they start running in the direction	*		
from where the <b>piercing scream of horror</b> came.	* gennemtrængende	* skrig af	* rædsel
Eventually, they <b>catchs sight of</b> a body on the ground.	* få øje på ngt.	& rædselsskrig	
Their <b>heart / stomach lurches</b> at the horrible / terrible sight.	* ~ det gir et gib i ng.		
They are <b>terror-stricken / -struck at</b> the sight.	* rædselsslagen		
<b>Horror-stricken at</b> the sight of blood,	* =		
<b>10 petrified with fright / fear</b> and <b>breathless with</b> terror,	* forstenet af ( frygt )	* åndeløs af ( skræk / rædsel )	
they <b>stand rooted to the spot / ground</b> .	* stå som naglet til stedet		
<b>With a gasp</b> of pure horror, they <b>take a view of</b> the <b>scene</b> .	* med et gisp af	* tage ngt. i øjesyn	* åsted
A man is lying on his back (as) <b>dead as mutton / a doornail</b>	( bar rædsel )		
<b>stone dead</b> with a bleeding <b>gunshot wound</b> in his chest.	* ~ død som en sild ( fårekød / dørsøm )		
... \ ...	* stendød		* skudsår
The <b>stone-dead</b> man has blood and <b>blackening /</b>	* =		* krudtslam ( i sår )
blood and <b>gunpowder burns</b> all over his <b>gut</b> and white shirt.	* krudtslams-	* ~ mærke	* vom
He was shot dead <b>at a point-blank range</b> .	* ~ på klos hold		
Someone must have <b>fired point-blank</b> at his chest.	* skyde		* - - -
A <b>shotgun</b> lies next to him.	* haglgevær		
<b>20</b> Everything points in the direction of a crime.	*		
In a state of shock, having <b>taken</b> a deep <b>breath</b> ,	* tage en ( dyb ) indånding		
they <b>rush back to</b> their house to call the police.	* skynde sig tilbage til ngt.		
<b>Having blue lights</b> and ( the ) <b>sirens on</b> , a police car	* med fuld udrykning		
arrives at their house soon after.	*		
Dave and Eileen lead the <b>village ( police ) constable /</b>	* landbetjent		
<b>village policeman</b> ( A: the sheriff ) to the scene of the crime.	* =		
Having <b>called</b> for <b>reinforcements</b> from the district police	* tilkalde forstærkning		
headquarters, the policeman starts looking for clues	*		
at the scene of the crime.	*		
<b>30</b> Some footprints and <b>a trail of blood points towards /</b>	* ngt. peger mod ngt.		
<b>in the direction of</b> the old mine.	*		
Having <b>sniffed</b> the blood, the policeman's <b>pointer</b>	* snuse til ngt.	* pointer ( ~ jagthundeart )	
<b>sniffs ( ) out the continuation</b> of the trail.	* snuse sig frem til ngt.		* fortsættelse
<b>Sniffing at</b> the ground all the way, the pointer <b>sniffs its way</b>	* snuse til ngt.		* snuse sig vej
to the entrance of an old <b>gallery</b> .	* minegang		
A pointer is called so because it is trained to stand still	*		
with its nose pointing towards the birds or game hunted.	*		

**892** Inside the mine, they hear weak **moans** and **groans**

of pain coming from further down the gallery.

Using his torch E/A flashlight the policeman catches sight  
of a man sitting leaning against the wall, **panting for breath**.

He's a **sorry sight**, soaked in blood and shivering.

**Gasping** for **air / breath**, he presses his **palms** against  
his ribs just above his bloody **abdomen / belly / stomach**.

`abdêmên / ab`dêu -

**Gasping** in pain, he manages to **gasp ( out )** a few words.

The words come out in **gasps**.

**10** 'I've been **stabbed**, 'he **gasps ( out ) / pants**.

The policeman recognizes him as one of the locals  
by his **pointed nose** and **pointed chin**.

As soon as the reinforcements arrive, the badly / severely  
injured man is **taken / rushed to hospital** E/A the **hospital**.

He has been **stabbed by a pointed** instrument / object.

The **sharp point** of the instrument has perforated his lung  
so his lung has probably **collapsed**.

He **is feared to have a collapsed lung**,  
and **feared to be at** his **last gasp**.

**20** As he **hovers between** life and death,  
the doctors **hover between** hope and fear.

Although he has been **at / on the point of death / dying**,  
the injured miner survives and, as soon as he's able to,  
he gives ( the police ) an account of what has happened /  
the sequence of events.

He won't be **allowed / permitted up** for several days.

**Gasping out** his story, he tells the police that he used to  
work in the mine and had lost everything when the mine  
**went bankrupt // was made and declared bankrupt**.

**30** A **chartered account** E/A a **certified public accountant**  
t\$a-têd  
who had worked as an **auditor** for the company

had got drunk and let out some **revealing** information

which had **allowed / permitted for** only one explanation.

The information revealed that the directors of the board had

**voted themselves** generous **allowances** on top of their salary,

and **faked** the accounts in order to hide the fact that

the company **was at its last gasp** when the directors,

by means of **glittering promises**, had persuaded the miners

to buy their shares worthless soon after.

\* støn ( stønnen, jamren ) \* støn ( stønnen, klagen )

\*

\*

\* stønne efter vejret

\* sørgeligt / ynkeligt syn

\* gispe efter vejret

\* håndflade

\* mave

\* gispe / stønne ngt.

\* gisp, støn

\* stikke ng. ned

\* gispe / stønne

\*

\* spids næse

\* ... hage

\*

\* bringe ng. / ... hurtigt på hospitalet

\* stikke ng. med ngt.

\* spids ende

\* klappe sammen

\* frygtes at have ngt.

\* sammenklappet

\* lunge

\* ... at være ngt.

\* være ved at drage sit sidste suk  
~ være ved at dø

\* svæve mellem ( liv og død )

\* ... ( håb og frygt )

\* på dødens rand

\*

\*

\*

\* få lov / tilladelse til at komme op ( af sengen )

\* gispende fortælle ngt.

\*

\* gå konkurs // gøre / erklære ng&t konkurs

\* autoriseret >

\* regnskabsfører  
bogholder

\* revisor

\* afslørende

\* muliggøre ngt.

\*

\* tildele sig selv ngt.

\* tilskud  
godtgørelse

\* forfalske ( regnskab )

\* synge på sidste vers

\* gyldne løfter

\*

**893** So in reality the miners had **ventured** all their savings **on** a disastrous **stillborn** business **undertaking / venture** which had **lost** them all their financial security.

The news had made the miner **gasp with rage** and **pant for** revenge.

So under false pretence, he had lured the former director of the board to meet him in an old shed near the mine.

**Without suspecting anything, / Suspecting nothing,** the director had lit a cigarette and **taken** a long **draw** **10** ( **on** his cigarette ).

**Inhaling** deeply **on** his cigarette, he had looked forward **in eager expectation** to have some interesting information about having been cheated by the other directors.

**Inhaling** deeply, he had waited **in intent expectation.**

The **cunning / sly** old miner had, however, only wanted to **trick** the former director **out of** further information so he could **report / E& shop** him **to** the police.

Having listened to the old director, the old miner was convinced that the director had only told him **half** the **story.**

**20** As the director had started **to wander from / off** the **point,** his story had only **gone halfway to** explaining what **`sinister designs** and **fraudulent transactions** had preceded the director's **shutdown of** the mine.

The director had categorically refused to **allow that** they had **deceived** the miners / **taken** ( ) **in** the miners / **pulled the wool over** the miners' **eyes.**

The miner knew, however, that the director's replies were full of **evasions** and **`half-truths.**

As he had realized that it was no time for **half measures** (E), **30** he had then **held** the director **at gunpoint** as a few **points** needed to be **cleared `up.**

Threatened **at `gunpoint,** the director had revealed crucial facts about the fraud necessary to **detect** the crime, **clear** ( ) **up** the **crime,** and **solve** the **crime.**

The old miner had got facts necessary for the **detection / clearing up / clear-up / solving** of the **crime** and for subsequent **legal proceedings against** the directors.

- \* satse ngt. >
- \* på >      \* dødfødt      \* foretagende, satsning
- \* ngt. får ng. til at miste ngt. , ~ ngt. koster ng. ngt.
- \* gispe af raseri
- \* ~ længes ivrigt efter ngt.
- \*
- \*
- \* uden at have mistanke / at ane uråd
- \* tage et sug ( på cigaretten )
- \*
- \* inhalere ( dybt ) på ngt.
- \* i spændt forventning
- \*
- \* inhalere      \* i stærkt optaget forventning
- \* snu
- \* narre ngt. ud af ng.
- \* melde ng. til politiet
- \*
- \* den halve historie
- \* bevæge sig bort fra emnet
- \* række halvvejs med at -      \* skummel
- \* hensigt      \* bedragerisk      \* transaktion
- plan
- \* lukning af ( virksomhed )
- \* indrømme at -
- \* & føre ng. bag lyset
- \* =
- \*
- \* undvigelse      \* halv sandhed
- udenomssnak
- \* halve forholdsregler
- \* holde ng. op med et skydevåben      \* afgørende punkt
- \* opklare ngt.
- \* holde ng. op med et skydevåben
- \* afsløre
- \* opklare >      \* forbrydelse      \* løse ...
- \* opklaring af >
- \* = af >      \* forbrydelse
- \* retssag mod ng.

894 Without being noticed, the former director had, however, picked up a <b>pointed</b> object / instrument.	* uden at det bemærkes i al ubemærkethed * spids
On their way back to the director's car, when the miner had been distracted, the director had turned (a)round and <b>seen</b> his <b>chance</b> to stab the miner.	* * * se sit snit til at -
Falling backwards, taken by surprise, the miner had <b>reflectively</b> fired the shotgun which, at that moment, had incidently pointed directly at the <b>gut</b> of the director.	* * refleksmæssigt * vom
Severely wounded the former miner had then succeeded in <b>10 staggering</b> / <b>tottering to</b> his <b>feet</b> , and finally managed to <b>stagger</b> the last few <b>steps</b> into the gallery, maybe to die at the point where he used to work.	* * ~ komme vaklende på fødderne * vakle > * skridt
The miner <b>admits</b> ( <b>to</b> ) a theoretical <b>motive for</b> murder.	* indrømme / tilstå ng.
He <b>admits</b> ( <b>to</b> ) having a <b>motive for</b> murdering the bastard.	* ... at -
He <b>admits</b> ( <b>that</b> ) he had had a motive for murdering him but he also knows he didn't <b>have</b> the <b>guts</b> ( <b>to</b> kill a man ).	* = * have modet ( til at - )
All the evidence <b>supports</b> the miner's <b>view of</b> the case, and supports the fact that the killing of the director had been <b>unintentional</b> .	* syn på / forståelse af ng. * * uforsætligt
20 Thanks to former miners revealing information, the crime is detected / cleared up / solved.	* * *
It's a fact that modernization of the production would <b>allow</b> / <b>permit for</b> more efficient use of resources	* muliggøre ng.
Instead of making investments in modern technique, the fraudulent directors had <b>wrongly</b> / <b>wrongfully</b> <b>voted themselves</b> a huge pay increase, and had, <b>more to</b> the <b>point</b> , <b>schemed to strip</b> the company of all <b>assets</b> .	* * uretmæssigt * * ydermere * lusket planlagt * tømme ng. for ng. ( i den sammenhæng ) * salgbare værdier
Even if they knew that profits would soon reach a <b>low point</b> ,	* lavpunkt
<b>30 a surge</b> in share prizes, artificially created by the directors, had <b>mistakenly</b> / <b>wrongly</b> been regarded by the miners as a <b>pointer to</b> an improvement in the company's economy.	* voldsom stigning * fejlagtigt * strømpil mod ng.
Although they knew well that the mining company would most likely go bankrupt, the directors had <b>cynically</b> lured the miners into buying shares under false conditions.	* * kynisk *
So the shares were sold <b>on / under</b> the <b>pretext that</b> the company was successful.	* under påskud af at - ( falsk forklaring ) *

**895** After rumours of poor trading figures as well foreseen

by the directors, the **share prices** had **collapsed**.

When the truth about the company's poor economy  
had eventually **turned up / come to light**,

the **stocks** had fallen over 200 **points overnight**

The company's economy was in fact **at / on the point of**  
**collapse / collapsing**, so the company was actually  
**at / on the point of insolvency / bankruptcy / ruin**  
// **going bankrupt / bust**.

**10 Asset stripping** had **ruined / bankrupted** the company.

As the company had been **declared bankrupt / insolvent**  
it had been **ordered to be wound up**.

As the the miners' shares had become worthless  
most of them lost all their savings and had been **bankrupted**.

The miners and the rest of the locals had **objected to**  
the closing of the mine, but every attempt to **get () up /**

organize a **rescue plan** had { **gone by the board / collapsed** /  
**failed / broken down / fallen through / come to nothing**.

Possible investors had **been bankrupt** of **vision(s)**.

**20** After the miner's revelation of previously unknown facts,  
an ajustment of the manipulated accounts now **allows /**  
**permits a true picture of** the fraud.

The case **points () up / highlights** the greed  
and **cynicism** of some **morally bankrupt** businessmen.

Everything a person says and does is **reflective of /**  
a **reflection of** their personality.

People's behaviour **reflects** their personality.  
such as the **moral bankruptcy of asset stripping**.

If a person has been **ruined / bankrupted**

**30** they may **file a / their petition in bankruptcy**.

A **bankrupt** in the UK is declared either a **certified**  
or an **uncertified bankrupt** by a court of law.

\*

\* ~ aktiekurs

\* ~ styrteddykke

\*

\* komme for en dag

\* aktiepriser \* point \* ~ fra den ene dag til den anden

\* på stadiet af ngt. / til at -

\* sammenbrud / bryde sammen

\* << \* insolvens \* konkurs \* =  
fallit

\* gå bankerot / konkurs / fallit

\* selskabstømning \* ruinere ng. \* få ngt. til at gå fallit /  
bankerot / konkurs

\* erklære ngt. konkurs

\* beordre ngt. afviklet

\*

\* gøre ng. bankerot / ruinere ng.

\* protestere imod ngt.

\* få ngt. op at stå

\* redningsplan \* ~ gå i vasken \* bryde sammen

\* slå fejl \* bryde \* falde \* ikke blive til noget  
sammen igennem

\* være blottet for ngt. \* vision

\*

\* muliggøre

\* ... > \* sandt > \* billede af ( bedrageri )

\* påpege / tydeliggøre ngt. \* kynisme

\* ~ moralsk fordærvet

\* afspejlende af ngt.

\* afspejling af ngt.

\* afspejle ngt.

\* moralsk forfald

\* ruinere ng. / gøre ng. bankerot

\* indgive konkursbegæring

\* fallent

\* godkendt

\* ikke ... ( til at oprette nyt firma )

896 Dave and Eileen go to the hospital to visit the miner.

A sign on the hospital door says ' **No dogs allowed** ',  
so they have to leave their dog outside, while they visit  
the miner **at / in** the **hospital**.

A ramp is installed to **allow / permit** better access for  
wheelchairs.

Some wheelchairs are **collapsible**.

They **collapse** for easy **storage**.

People **collapse** them for easy storage.

10 There is a **prescribed** or **recommended** daily **allowance**  
of medicine, drugs and medicaments.

Taking care the patients gets their **recommended doses**  
of medicine and drugs, the nurses must take care that  
the patients' **intake** of medicine and drugs don't exceed  
the (daily) ( **maximum allowable** ) **dosage** ( a day ).

People who need hospital treatment or hospital care  
should **go to hospital** E/A the **hospital**,  
and **be admitted to** ( the ) **hospital**.

A patient is treated for **smoke inhalation**.

20 He needs treatment after **inhaling toxic fumes** from a fire.

**Little** or **no better than** before, some patients  
are under pressure.

The staff has to **make allowances for** these patients.

If someone is entitled to **sickness allowance**, they must  
claim it from either their employer or the government.

When patients are better and ready to **leave** ( the ) **hospital**,  
they are **discharged / released from** ( the ) hospital.

As health care is going through a **rapid development**,  
**half** **measures** are not enough to keep the system up to date.

30 If the hospital want to keep the system up to date  
the budget must **make** (an) **allowance / allowances for**  
**new purchases / acquisitions** and extra staff which will  
`pê~t\$ésiz  
**absorb** a considerable amount of money of the budget.

Getting familiar with new equipment and new routines  
will **absorb** a lot of time.

\*

\* hunde ikke tilladt

\*

\* på hospitalet

\* muliggøre ngt.

\*

\* sammenklappelig

\* klappe sammen

\* klappe ngt. sammen

\* foreskrevet \* anbefalet \* forsvarlig tilladt mængde

\*

\* anbefalet dosis ( pl: doser )

\*

\* indtagelse af ngt.

\* ( højst tilladelig ) dosering

\*

\* tage på ...

\* blive indlagt på ...

\* ~ røgforgiftning

\* indånde >

\* giftig

\* røggas

\* ( kun ) lidt >

\* ikke bedre end ( før )

\*

\* bære over med ng.

\* løn under sygdom / sygedagpenge

\*

\* forlade hospitalet

\* udskrive ng. fra ...

\* hurtig / ( rivende ) udvikling

\* halve løsninger

\*

\* tage højde for ngt.

\* nyindkøb / nyanskaffelser

\* ~ sluge ( penge )

\*

\* ~ sluge ( tid )



897 Most people consider <b>corporate`raiders</b>	* selskabs-	* kaprer
and <b>asset`strippers little</b> or <b>no better than</b> simple criminals.	* ~ selskabs- tømmer	* ( kun ) lidt > * ikke bedre end ng.
The case of <b>asset-stripping</b> and other crimes	* selskabstømning	
against the former directors is taken to court.	*	
Charged with fraud, the three directors <b>appear in court</b>	* komme for retten	
<b>on</b> several <b>counts</b> of fraud.	* på baggrund af ... anklagepunkt	
The court <b>allows that</b> there have been a mistake.	* indrømme at -	
Evidence against the directors <b>subsist</b> .	* eksistere	
All new <b>evidence</b> must be <b>allowed for</b> .	* vidneudsagn	* tage hensyn til <
10 The court <b>allows</b> the <b>evidence</b> .	* godtage >	* vidneforklaring
' <b>Objection,</b> ' the defence protests.	* indsigelse, protest	
The judge <b>allows</b> it. The judge <b>allows</b> its <b>claim</b> .	* tage ngs. indsigelse / krav til følge	
The prosecution accepts the ruling.	*	
The new evidences <b>allows for</b> only one enterpretation.	* rumme mulighed for / tillade ngt.	
It <b>permits for</b> only one <b>decision / finding / court order:</b>	* =	* afgørelse
<b>guilty on</b> all <b>counts</b> .	* skyldig på alle punkter	
Thanks to the former miner's evidence, the <b>asset strippers</b>	* selskabstømmer	
are persecuted, convicted and sentenced to harsh penalties.	*	
The former directors' possessions are confiscated,	*	
20 and the deceived miners get compensation.	*	
The remaining miners together with other interesting parties	*	
form a society <b>with</b> the <b>objective to</b> convert / <b>of</b> converting	* hensigt / mål at -	
the mine into a working museum.	*	
One day, <b>there's a surprise in store for</b> Dave.	* der er en overraskelse i vente til ng.	
Eileen <b>has</b> a surprise <b>in store</b> for him.	* ng. har ...	
He really gets a surprise when she reveals the news	*	
that she is <b>expecting</b> ( a baby / child ).	* vente sig ( vente barn )	
Dave immediately fetches a bottle of champagne	*	
but when Eileen tells him that for as long as she's pregnant	*	
30 she <b>won't touch a drop</b> ( of alcohol ), he doesn't feel like	* ikke røre en dråbe	
having any himself.	*	
Today it's a proven fact that mothers who drink alcohol	*	
or in other ways lead an <b>unhealthy</b> life may <b>store</b> ( ) <b>up</b>	* usund	* lægge op til ngt. >
developmental <b>malformation(s)</b> / <b>deformity</b> (<ties )	* misdannelse deformitet	
<b>for</b> their <b>unborn</b> child.	* for ng.	* ufødt
- -		
When thinking of a poor baby's <b>congenital malformations</b>	* medfødte	* misdannelser
caused by a mother's abuse, it <b>makes</b> Eileen's <b>gorge rise</b> .	* ~ få det til at vende sig i ng. ( af væmmelse / forargelse )	
Some pregnant women feel an irresistable urge	*	
to <b>gorge</b> themselves <b>on / with</b> certain kinds of food.	* ~ proppe sig med ( ngt. mad )	

<b>898</b> The village has a <b>community centre / E&amp; village hall</b> where people can meet for social events or sports or take classes.	* kulturhus * *	* forsamlingshus
The center has <b>meeting hall</b> .	* mødesal	
The centre is owned <b>communally</b> . & kê`mju~nli	* i fællesskab	
It's a popular <b>meeting place</b> for all kinds of people.	* mødested	
( Quakers meet in a <b>meeting house</b> for <b>worship</b> . )	* mødehus	* tilbedelse
Some years ago some city people moved to the village to live together in a <b>commune</b> .	* * kollektiv	
<b>10</b> <b>Communal living</b> includes sharing possessions, & kê`mju~nl responsibilities etc.	* kollektiv levevis *	
So the commune is based on <b>com`munity of property</b> , and <b>community</b> of goods.	* formue- / ejendomsfællesskab * fælleseje	
As they <b>have, hold</b> and <b>share</b> most of their property <b>in common</b> .	* eje og dele * med fælles ejendomsret	
Their house and many other possessions are <b>joint property</b> .	* fælleseje	
As most of their property is <b>owned communally</b> , they are <b>joint owners</b> of the house and a lot of other possessions.	* i fællesskab *	
Their house has both private rooms and <b>communal</b> rooms <b>20</b> like a <b>communal</b> kitchen and a <b>communal</b> bathroom and two <b>communal</b> living rooms which <b>communicate</b> by means of a <b>communicating</b> door	* fælles ( for ng. der lever sammen ) * = * = * mellemdør	* stå i forbindelse med hinanden
As the idea is to live <b>in communion</b> , they lead their lives and organize their living <b>in communion with</b> each other, and <b>in communion with</b> the seasons.	* samhörighed * samordning * =	
As they base their life on a <b>sense of community</b> , they are united by <b>community spirit / a spirit of community</b> .	* fællesskabsfølelse * åndsfællesskab, fællesskabsånd ( fællesskab, samhörighed ) *	
At first, the village / the local community had looked upon the newcomers with scepticism, but their scepticism had <b>30</b> soon <b>shown groundless</b> .	* * vise sig grundløs ( blive gjort til skamme ) *	
As the members of the commune had taken care to <b>communicate</b> and <b>commune with</b> the locals, they had <b>shown</b> themselves ( to be ) able to <b>mix in / fit in well</b> <b>with</b> the local community.	* kommunikere > ~ tale etc. > * falde til > * blandt ng.	* ... fortroligt med ng.

<b>899</b> In the UK a <b>community college</b> is a secondary school that students from the local area can go to, and which also has classes for adults.	* lokalskole * *
In the US a <b>community college</b> or <b>junior college</b> is a college that is mainly for students from the local community and that offers programmes (E) that are two years long, including <b>programs</b> (A) and <b>options in</b> practical skills such as	* - = - * * * program ( i ngt. ) * valgfag i ngt.
<b>industrial `arts / shop</b> ( classes ) in <b>woodwork</b> E/EA <ing and <b>metalwork</b> / <ing.	* værkstedskundskab * ~ træforarbejdning * -forarb. ~ sløjd & forarbejdet træ { ~ træsløjd } * ~ metalsløjde
<b>10</b> Skilled in making <b>woodwork</b> and <b>metalwork</b> , the teacher has <b>practical</b> and <b>technical knowledge</b> and <b>`know-how</b> of woodwork and metalwork.	* træsløjdsprodukter * metal- * praktisk * teknisk * viden * = *
Having finished community college some students go to a university or college.	* metal- *
in the US people may have a ( <b>work&gt;</b> ) <b>shop</b> in their house.	* værkstedsrum
A member of the commune teaches a class in	*
<b>social science / social studies</b> e.g. geography, sociology and economics.	* samfundsvidenskab *
A <b>society</b> is a civilized system whereby people	* samfund
<b>20</b> live together in organized <b>communities</b> .	* lokalsamfund
A <b>municipality</b> or, in some contries, a <b>county</b> ( UK, US ) or a <b>`commune</b> ( DK, F ) is the smallest administrative division governed by a <b>mayor</b> or <b>mayoress</b> assisted by a <b>municipal</b> / county / communal council.	* kommune * = * borgmester * kommunalt
People of a society, either in the country or in a town, may live in a <b>community</b> according to culture or social position.	* mju~`nisipal * geografisk lokalsamfund
The individuals of a society may come together in a <b>communion</b> of <b>souls</b> sharing common interests in a particular <b>community</b> .	* * åndsfællesskab * fællesskab samfund * åndsfællesskab, fællesskabsånd ( fællesskab, samhørighed ) * fællesskabsfølelse
<b>30</b> These people are united by a <b>spirit of community</b> and their coming together is based on a <b>sense of community</b> .	
We find communities of <b>social equals</b> , <b>ethnic communities</b> , <b>religious communities</b> , and <b>communities</b> of other interests.	* samfundsmæssige ligemænd * samfund fællesskab * =
A city may have an upper-class, a middle-class, and an underclass community, an African community, an Islamic community, a community of homeless etc.	* * *
<b>`Communal disturbances</b> are bad for the <b>community</b> .	* lokalsamfunds- * urolighed * det lokale samfund

ad **818** ) **The Apocrypha** are / is a group of 14 books taken over by the early Christian Church from the Greek version of the Old Testament but not forming part of the Hebrew Bible.

They **originated in** the **Hellenistic** Judaism of Alexandria but were not accepted as **canonic(al)** by **orthodox Jews**.

They are **included in** the **Vulgate** as part of the Old Testament but usually **omitted from** **Protestant** editions of the Bible.

ad **849** ) Being shrewd **crime busters**, the police have **rounded up** several drug dealers after the **drug bust**, and thus **smashed** a major **drugs ring**.

ad **873** ) When **seed plants seed**, they produce **seeds**.

In the wild, seed plants **seed themselves**.

A **seedbed** may be **seeded with** vegetables or flowers.

When a **seed** is **sown** E/A **sowed**, and watered, it is meant to **germinate / be germinated**, and **sprout**.

**Seedlings** should **be thinned out** to an apt distance apart.

A seed may, however be a **dud**, and **rot / decompose**.

When seedlings **sprout**, a seed from a **monocot** or **monocotyledon** ( a **monocotyledonous** plant )

**10** produces one **seed leaf** while a seed from a **dicot** or **dicotyledon** ( a **dicotyledonous** plant ) produces two **seed leaves**.

All seed plants can **be grown from seed**, and some plants can be grown from **cuttings**.

When ( **seed** ) **potatoes, onions, bulbs** or other plant parts **sprout**, they produce **sprouts / shoots**.

**Buds** and **leaves sprout from** herbs and trees.

Some vegetables that are not fruits must be **harvested** before the plant **goes / runs to seed**.

**20 Mushrooms** in plenty **sprout up**.

ad **878** ) **Toffee** is basicly made by heating sugar, butter and water together.

As the **liquid mixture** cools, it **solidifies into** a brown **mass**.

Different **mixes**, processes, and most importantly, temperature, will result in different **textures** and **hardnesses**, from soft and often **sticky** to a hard, **brittle** material.

A brown colour and a **smoky** taste is **imparted to** the toffee by the **caramelization of** the **sugars**.

\* apokryferne ( de skjulte skrifter )

\*

\*

\* opstå i ngt.

\* hellenistisk

\* kanoniseret  
ophøjet

\* ortodoks  
rettroende

\* jøde

\* indlemme / inkludere ngt. i ngt.  
være indeholdt i ngt.

\* Vulgata  
( latinsk bibeludgave )

\* udeladt fra ngt.

\* protestantisk

\* kriminalitets-

\* ~ knuser

\* ~ opspore og arrestere ng.

\* narko-

\* razzia /  
arrestation  
\* ring

\* smadret >

\* narko >

\* frøplante

\* ~ sætte frø

\* frø

\* ~ formere sig ved frøspredning

\* såbed

\* ( blive ) tilsået med ngt.

\* frø

\* sået

\* spire

\* skyde ( blade )

\* kimplante

\* ~ tyndes ud

\* fuser

\* rådne / nedbrydes

\* skyde blade

\* enkimbladsplante

\* =

\* enkimbladet ( plante )

\* ~ kimblad

\* tokimbladsplante

\* =

\* tokimbladet ( plante )

\* <<

\* ~ avles fra frø

\* ( ... ) stikling

\* ( lægge-) kartoffel

\* ( mad-) løg

\* løg

\* skyde ( blade )

\* skud

\* knop

\* blad

\* skyde frem på ( urt / træ )

\* høstet

\* gå i frø

\* myldre op

\* ~ flødekaramel

\*

\* flydende

\* blanding

\* størkne til >

\* masse

\* blanding, ~ blandingsart

\* tekstur, struktur

\* hårdhed

\* klistrende

\* skørt ( materiale )

\* røget

\* ~ bibragt ( karamellen )

\* karamellisation af >

\* sugerarterne

